



## **ACT! Help**



## **ACT! Windows**



## **Menus and Commands**



## **Building and Managing Contact Records**



## **Managing Activities**



## **Word Processing**



## **ACT!Mail (E-mail)**



## **Index**



## **Questions and Answers**



**About Help**

# **Beyond Help!**

**Boulder, Colorado**

The ACT! Help System was created by **Beyond Help!** for, and in conjunction with Symantec.

## **ACT! Help Menu**

- [How to Use Help](#)
- [Contents](#)
- [Index](#)
- [Order ACT! Paper](#)
- [About](#)



## How to Use Help



Choose Contents from the [Help menu](#) to open the table of contents screen for this help system.



## Help Contents



Choose How to Use Help from the [Help menu](#) to open the [Microsoft Windows](#) help system contents screen.

### Special Features of ACT! Help



The Hotspot indicator appears whenever the cursor is over a text or graphic element that may be clicked for more detailed information.

**Dark Blue text** will jump to another help topic or pop up more information.

**See Also**

Many Help topics have the See Also button at the top of the screen. Click the button for a list of related topics.

The Menus and Commands Help topics contain icons, shown below, that indicate whether the particular command is available from ACT!'s different service areas.



Conta  
ct  
Screen  
n



Query  
Screen



Word  
Processor  
Window



## Order ACT! Paper



Choose Order ACT! Paper from the [Help menu](#) to get information about pre-sized, pre-punched papers which are compatible with popular organizer binders.



## Help Index



Choose Index from the [Help menu](#) to open the ACT! Help file and access the main index.



## About Help



Choose About from the [Help menu](#) to display the ACT! [About](#) dialog box.

This dialog box shows the version of ACT! you are running, its serial number, the CPU type, the mode in which Windows is running, the version of Windows running, whether you have a coprocessor installed, the amount of memory that is free, the amount of disk space that is free, and the version of DOS you are running.



## **ACT! Windows**

ACT! features four main windows or workspaces. Each window has its own set of menus and commands.

**The Contact Screens** are used to view, add, and modify contact records.

**The Word Processing Window** is used to write letters, memos, e-mail, and faxes.

**The Query Window** can be used to create a group of contacts based on your specifications.

**The E-mail Windows** are used to hold and send E-mail messages.

Click an icon for more information.



The Contact Screens, Query Screens, and the Word Processor Window have a common **Icon bar** at the top of the screen. Seventeen standard icons provide quick access to frequently performed tasks and procedures.

The E-mail Windows can be accessed from three of the standard icons but also have their own icon bar which can be used to perform various E-mail functions.





### **Call Icon**

Click this Icon to schedule a phone contact. This executes the same procedure as the [Call](#) command in the Contact Window Schedule Menu.



### **Meeting Icon**

Click this Icon to schedule or modify a meeting. This executes the same procedure as the **Meeting** command in the Contact Window Schedule Menu.



### **To-do Icon**

Click this Icon to schedule or modify a To-do task. This executes the same procedure as the To-do command in the Contact Window Schedule Menu.



### **Letter Icon**

Click this Icon to write a letter. This executes the same procedure as the [Letter](#) command in the Contact Window Write Menu.



### **Activities Icon**

Click this Icon to view any scheduled Calls, Meetings, or To-dos for a client. This executes the same procedure as the [Activities](#) command in the Contact Window View Menu.



### **Notes Icon**

Click this Icon to view notes on a contact. This executes the same procedure as the [Notes](#) command in the Contact Window View Menu.



### **History Icon**

Click this Icon to view the history of activity with a client. This executes the same procedure as the [History](#) command in the Contact Window View Menu.



### **Phone List Icon**

Click this Icon to view a list of numbers at which a client can be reached. This executes the same procedure as the [List](#) command in the Contact Window Phone Menu.





### **Day View Icon**

Click this Icon to view all scheduled activities for a selected day. This executes the same procedure as the Day command in the Contact Window View Menu.



### **Week View Icon**

Click this Icon to view all scheduled activities for a selected week's period of time. This executes the same procedure as the [Week](#) command in the Contact Window View Menu.



### **Month View Icon**

Click this Icon to view all scheduled activities for a selected month's period of time. This executes the same procedure as the [Month](#) command in the Contact Window View Menu.



### **Task List Icon**

Click this Icon to display all tasks that have been done or will need to be done over a selected period of time. This executes the same procedure as the [Task List](#) command in the Contact Window View Menu.



### **Contact List Icon**

Click this Icon to view a list of contacts. This executes the same procedure as the [Contact List](#) command in the Contact Window View Menu.



### **Switch Layout Icon**

Click this Icon to display the layout last displayed on screen. This executes the same procedure as the [Previous Layout](#) command in the Contact Window View Menu.



### **Create Message Icon**

Click this Icon to create new E-mail messages. This executes the same procedure as the **Mail Create Message** command from the Contact Window File Menu.



### **Inbox Icon**

Click this Icon to read, reply to, forward, copy and print items in the Briefcase. Click this icon to also move items in and out of the Briefcase and open folders regarding items in the Briefcase. This executes the same procedures as the [Mail Inbox](#) command from the Contact Window File Menu.





### **Outbox Icon**

Click this Icon to send, print, and manipulate messages held in the Outbox. This executes the same procedures as the [Mail Outbox](#) command from the Contact Window File Menu.



## Icon Bar

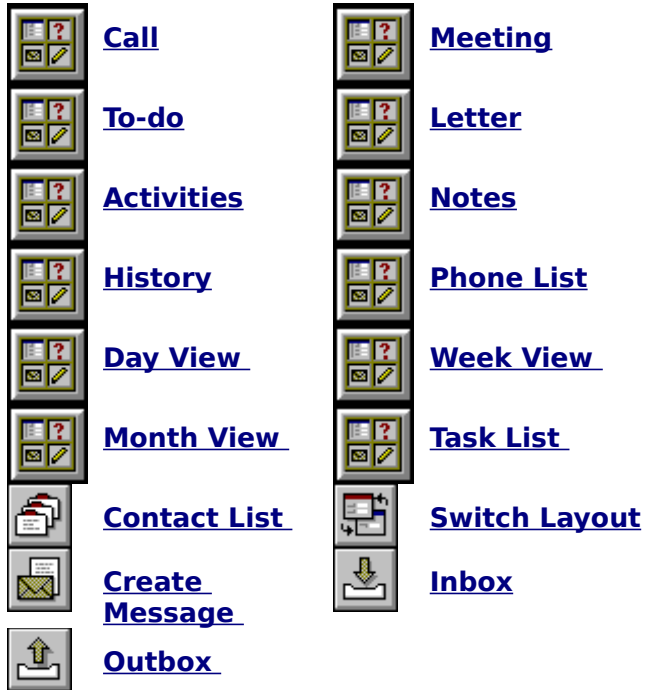
The Icon Bar comes in several configurations. It can be a horizontal bar positioned at the top or bottom of the Contact window, a vertical bar positioned at the left or right side of the Contact window, or a floating palette that can be moved anywhere on the Contact window.

There are 17 [standard icons](#) on the Icon Bar. The standard icons cannot be removed. It can also contain [user-defined icons](#).



## Standard Icons

There are 17 standard icons in the Icon Bar. These icons are always visible, but may not be active depending upon which window is active. Select an icon title for instructions in using the icons.



## The Contact Screens

Use the Contact Screens to add and modify contact records.

In addition to the [Icon Bar](#) and the [Status Bar](#), the Contact Screens include a set of menus, each of which contains a variety of commands used in ACT! applications.

- |                                    |                                   |                                      |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <a href="#"><u>File Menu</u></a>   | <a href="#"><u>Edit Menu</u></a>  | <a href="#"><u>Schedule Menu</u></a> |
| <a href="#"><u>Phone Menu</u></a>  | <a href="#"><u>Write Menu</u></a> | <a href="#"><u>Report Menu</u></a>   |
| <a href="#"><u>Lookup Menu</u></a> | <a href="#"><u>View Menu</u></a>  | <a href="#"><u>Window Menu</u></a>   |
| <a href="#"><u>Help Menu</u></a>   |                                   |                                      |

Two main contact screens - Contact Screen 1 and Contact Screen 2 - are two of ten standard screen layouts. Choose Layout from the View menu and select Contact 1 to display Contact Screen 1.

[Click the Contact Screens for more information.](#)

### CONTACT SCREEN ONE

<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Lookup Everyone Group Art Fine Total: 11  <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>  11:45PM 12/25/93	Company			Address		
	Contact					
	Phone		Ext			
	Fax		OC		City	
	Title			Status		
	Dear			Zip Code		
	Call		RE			
	Meeting		RE			
	To-do		RE			
	Last Results					
	ID Status			Assistant		
	User 1			User 4		
	User 2			User 5		
	User 3			User 6		
	User 7					

Choose Layout from the View menu and select Contact 2 to display Contact Screen 2.

### CONTACT SCREEN TWO

<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Lookup Everyone Group Tam Huff Total: 11  <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>  11:45PM 12/25/93	Contact			Address 2		
	Home Ph		Ext		City	
	Address 1			State		Zip
	Alt Contact 1			Alt Contact 2		
	Title			Title		
	Asst 1 Phone		Ext		Asst 3 Phone	Ext
	Last Reach			Last Reach		
	User 10			User 13		
	User 11			User 14		
	User 12			User 15		
	E-mail Syst		Last Reach		Owner	
	E-mail ID		Last Attempt		Manager	
	Referred by		Last Meet		Access	
	Library		Letter Date		Create Date	
	Edit Date		Letter Name		Merge Date	

## Contact Record Button



### **Previous Record Button**

Click this to view the previous record

### **Next Record Button**

Click this to view the next record



### **First Record Button**

Click this to view the first record

### **Last Record Button**

Click this to view the last record

## Lookup Indicator



View the Lookup indicator to identify the type of lookup you have performed.

The Lookup indicator can display any of the commands from the [Lookup menu](#).

## **Group Indicator**

View the Group indicator to identify the name of the current group of contacts you are accessing and the total number of contacts in that group.

## Notes, History, and Activity Indicators



**The Notes indicator** is a small icon which appears on the status bar if there are notes associated with the current contact.



**The History Indicator** is a small icon that appears on the status bar if the current contact has a history record.



**The Activity Indicator** is a small icon which appears on the status bar if you have any activity scheduled with the current contact.

- **NOTE:** A padlock is displayed if you are on a network and the record is locked.

## **Time and Date**

The Time indicator displays the system time. The Date indicator displays the system date.



## **Section One: General Contact Information**

This section contains fields for entering general contact information:

**Information fields include:**

- Company Name
- Contact Name
- Contact Title
- Address
- Phone Number and Extension
- FAX Number
- Correspondence Salutation

## **Section Two: Activities**

This section contains fields for scheduling activities.

### **Information fields include:**

- Scheduling Calls
- Scheduling Meetings
- Scheduling To-dos
- Regarding (RE) Notes

### **Section Three: Status**

This section contains fields for entering the results of your last action (Last Results), the identification or status of the contact (ID/Status), and the contact's Assistant.

## **Section Four: User Fields**

This section contains fields (User 1 - User 9) that you can customize to best suit your requirements by editing Field Attributes.

## **Section One: Alternate**

This section contains fields for entering an alternate address and phone number for the contact you entered on screen 1.

## **Section Two: Assistant**

This section contains fields for entering information about two alternate contacts, Assistant 1 (Asst1) and Assistant 2 (Asst2). Although you should create a separate contact record for each contact with whom you would like to maintain a relationship, you can use this section to enter information about people to reach in case the primary contact is unavailable.

### **Section Three: User Fields**

This section contains six more customizable user fields (User 10 - User 15).

## **Section Four: Reference**

This section contains reference information about your phone calls, meetings, correspondence, and contact management information. Additionally this section contains e-mail information fields.





## Word Processor Window

The word processor provides the tools needed to create letters, memos, faxes, and custom templates.

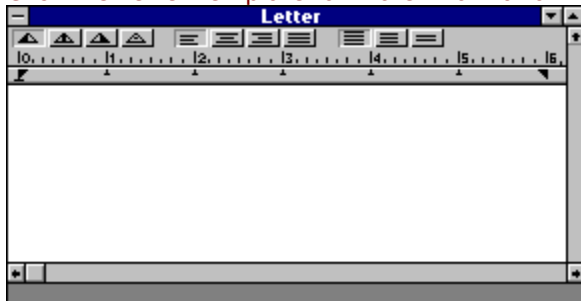
In addition to the [Icon bar](#), the Word Processor Window includes a set of menus, each of which contains a variety of commands used in ACT! word processing applications.

[File Menu](#)    [Edit Menu](#)    [Font Menu](#)  
[Size Menu](#)    [Style Menu](#)    [Format Menu](#)  
[Spelling Menu](#) [Window Menu](#) [Help Menu](#)

Click the Contact Screen [Write Menu](#) or the [Letter Icon](#) to access the Word Processing Window.

### LETTER TEMPLATE

Click the Letter Template for more information.



Standard reports may be generated for the active contact, active lookup, or your whole database. These reports can also be modified to suit your specific requirements.

The Word Processing Templates also contain the [Word Processor Ruler](#) which allows you to choose a variety of document formatting options.

## Tab Selection Buttons

Click a tab button to choose a [tab format](#).



Left Tab



Center Tab



Right Tab



Align Tab

## Justification Selection Buttons

Click a justification button to choose [margin justification](#).



Justify Left



Justify Center



Justify Right



Justify Full

## Line Spacing Selection Buttons

Click a line spacing button to choose a line spacing.



Single Space



Space-and-a-Half



Double Space

## **Graduated Ruler**

Use the Graduated Ruler to set left and right margins, **determine the indentation of the paragraph's first line**, and **set tabs**.



## The Query Window

The Query Window provides the tools needed to perform custom lookups. You determine the contact groups and lookup parameters.

In addition to the [Icon bar](#), the Query Window includes a set of menus, each of which contains a variety of commands used in custom lookups.

[File Menu](#)    [Edit Menu](#)

[Help Menu](#)        [Query Menu](#)

The Query Window's main layout is identical to Contact Screen One. Click Other from the Layout Menu to access the Query Window.

### QUERY WINDOW ONE

Click the Query Screen for more information.

Company		Address	
Contact			
Phone	Ext		
Fax	CC	City	
Title		State	
Dear		Zip Code	
Call		RE	
Meeting		RE	
To-do		RE	
Last Results			
ID Status		Assistant	
User 1		User 4	
User 2		User 5	
User 3		User 6	
User 7			
User 8			
User 9			

A variety of display layouts are available. Click Layout from the View Menu to view other layouts.

**Field Area**

The Field Area will be determined by the type of layout chosen.



## **Switch Layout**

Click this Icon to display the layout last displayed on screen.



**OK**

Click the OK button to verify the previous command.

**Cancel**

Click the Cancel button to exit this dialog box without executing any procedure.

## **Time and Date**

The Time indicator displays the system time. The Date indicator displays the system date.

## Style Menu

- Style
- Color



## Style Menu

Choose Style from the Style menu to change the style of the currently selected text. The following styles are available:

Plain Text.

**Bold Text.**

*Italic Text.*

regular Underlined Text.

Word Underlined Text.

Superscript

Subscript

UPPERCASE TEXT.

lowercase text.

Choose Color to select a color from the drop list.



## Style



Choose Style from the Style menu to change the style of the currently selected text. The following styles are available:

Plain Text.

**Bold Text.**

*Italic Text.*

regular Underlined Text.

Word Underlined Text.

Superscript

Subscript

UPPERCASE TEXT.

lowercase text.



## Color



Choose Color to [select a color](#) from the drop list.

## Size Menu

- [Size](#)
- [Other](#)





## Size Menu

Choose Size to determine font size.

Point sizes available from the drop list are 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 14, 18, and 24.

Choose Other from the Size menu to select a font size not listed. Enter a font size in the **Font dialog box**



## Size



### See Also

Choose Size to determine font size.

Point sizes available from the drop list are 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 14, 18, and 24.

**See Also:**

**[Stylizing Selected Text](#)**



## **Other**



### **See Also**

Choose Other from the Size menu to select a font size not listed. Enter a font size in the [\*\*Font dialog box\*\*](#)

**See Also:**

**[Stylizing Selected Text](#)**

## Font Menu

- Printer Default
- Choose



## Font Menu

Choose Printer Default from the Font menu to select the default font used by your printer.

Select Choose from the Font menu to use a different font.

### To select a specific font, font size, and/or font style:

- 1. Choose Choose from the Font menu.** This displays the [Font Dialog Box](#)
- 2. Select a font, style, and size.** A sample of the selection appears in the Sample field of the Font dialog box.
- 3. Click OK to save.**

If you have not entered data into your document, this selection becomes the default. If you do not make a specific selection, the printer default font and size are used.



## Printer Default



Choose Printer Default from the Font menu to select the default font used by your printer.

Select Choose from the Font menu to use a different font.





## Choose



Choose the Choose command from the Font menu to use a different font than the default font used by your printer.

### To select a specific font, font size, and/or font style:

- 1. Choose Choose from the Font menu.** This displays the [Font Dialog Box](#)
- 2. Select a font, style, and size.** A sample of the selection appears in the Sample field of the Font dialog box.
- 3. Click OK to save.**

If you have not entered data into your document, this selection becomes the default. If you do not make a specific selection, the printer default font and size are used.

Choose [Printer Default](#) from the Font menu to select the default font used by your printer.

## **File Menu**

- **New Query**
- **Open**
- **Close**
- **Save**
- **Save As**
- **Revert**
- **Exit**



## New Query



### See Also

Choose New Query from the File Menu to [create a new query](#). A blank query screen is displayed.

The screen will default to the most recently used [layout](#).

**See Also:**

**[Query Window](#)**

## **Edit Menu**

- **Undo**
- **Cut**
- **Copy**
- **Paste**
- **Clear**
- **Select All**
- **Record Macro**
- **Run Macro**
- **Delete Macro**



## Clear



Choose Clear from the Edit menu to [clear a query](#) and ensure that the query screen is blank.

## Query Menu

- Execute
- Sort
- Layout
- Convert to SmartQuery
- Check Query
- Show SmartQuery Window
- Calendar



## Execute



### See Also

Choose Execute from the Query menu to [execute a query](#).

#### To execute a simple query:

1. **Choose Other from the Lookup menu.** This displays a blank Query screen.
2. **Enter text in one of the information fields.**
3. **Choose Execute from the Query menu.** ACT! will execute the query. If there is no match, a message box will indicate that.

#### To execute a query when the Query template screen is displayed:

1. **Choose the Open command from the File menu.** This displays the Open File dialog box.
2. **Select a Query file.**
3. **Click OK.**
4. **Choose Execute from the Query menu.** The [Select Contacts for Query dialog box](#) is displayed.
5. **Choose one of two options:**
  - **Click Active Lookup** to query only the selected lookup.
  - **Click All Contacts** to query all contacts in the current database.



**See Also:**

**[Creating a SmartQuery](#)**



## Sort



Choose Sort from the Query menu to display the [Sort Query dialog box](#) and [sort a query](#). You will be prompted to select a field upon which to base the sort.



## **Convert to SmartQuery**



Choose Convert to SmartQuery from the Query menu to display the SmartQuery dialog box and create a SmartQuery.



## Check Query



Choose Check Query from the Query menu to check the validity of a query equation.

A confirmation box will indicate either that the SmartQuery is formatted correctly or an error message will appear indicating that it is improperly formatted.

**See Also:**

**[Boolean Operators](#)**



## Show SmartQuery Window



Choose Show SmartQuery Window from the Query menu to view the last query and the **Smart Query dialog box**.

**See Also:**

**[Query Window](#)**



## **Using Queries**

**The Query**

**Executing a Query**

**Creating a SmartQuery**

**Using Boolean and Logical Operators**

**Sorting Queries**

**Modifying a Query**

**Editing a Query**

**Clearing a Query**

**Deleting a Query**

**Closing the Query Template**





## The Query

Choose **Other** from the Lookup menu to access a Query screen.

A query compares each contact record in the active database, or the active group of contacts, to the conditions you specify, and creates a group of the contacts that match your query.

Make simple queries on any of the fields in the contact screen, queries of two or more fields, and custom search schemes.

Use **Boolean logic** to combine simple queries and produce a complex query. These are referred to as **SmartQueries**.

Choose **Custom** from the Lookup menu and select Modify Menu from the submenu to include your custom query as a menu command.

**NOTE:** If you have an international version of ACT!, Lookup options differ.



## Creating a SmartQuery



To create a SmartQuery:

1. Choose the **Other command** from the **Lookup** menu to display the **query screen**. The icons are dimmed and the status bar changes to provide the **Switch Layout icon**, Save button, and Cancel button. The menu bar changes to include four menus: File, Edit, Query, and Help.
2. **Enter the information you want to find from the contact records.** Enter a value in the Last Results field if you want to find contacts that have a certain value.
3. **Enter information in another field or fields to include additional query conditions.** Enter the information as it is entered in the contact records. If you entered state names as postal abbreviations do not spell out the state names.
4. **Choose the Convert to SmartQuery command from the Query menu to display the Query screen with your field information presented as Boolean logic equations in the SmartQuery dialog box.**

If you enter International in the Company field and WA in the State field, the SmartQuery looks like this: (Company CONTAINS "International") OR (State = "WA")

SmartQuery helps you create a complex query such as two searches involving the same field. For example, you can search for all companies in the states of Oregon and Michigan, or you can search for a range of values, such as a date range or sales quotas.

**See Also:**

[Query](#)



## Boolean and Logical Operators



Boolean operators are used in the [SmartQuery dialog box](#) dialog box. These are words that represent relationships between input field information and [search strategy](#) that is used when doing custom lookups (SmartQueries).

Logical operators are words and symbols that also represent those relationships.

**The following table describes the logical operators that can be used in Boolean searches:**

<b>OPERATOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
=	Equal to
>	Greater than
<	Less than
<>	Not equal to
<=	Less than or equal to
=>	Greater than or equal to
<b>STARTS_</b> <b>WITH</b>	The search contains data that starts with a specific letter or number.
<b>ENDS_</b> <b>WITH</b>	The search contains data that ends with a specific letter or number.
<b>CONTAINS</b>	The search contains a specified combination of letters and/or numbers.

**The following table describes the Boolean operators used in Boolean searches:**

<b>OPERATOR</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
<b>AND</b>	(condition 1 is True) and (condition 2 is True)
<b>OR</b>	(condition 1 is True) or (condition 2 is True)
<b>AND_NOT</b>	(condition 1 is True) and (condition 2 is False)
<b>OR_NOT</b>	(condition 1 is True) or (condition 2 is False)

**See Also:**

[Creating a SmartQuery Query](#)



## Modifying a Query

Modify a query to build a query equation for your SmartQuery search.

The SmartQuery dialog box includes three areas of information you can use in building your query:

[Field Names](#)      [Logical Operators](#)

[Boolean Operators](#)

**To modify the query:**

- 1. Add specific search information to your search as needed.** Make sure you have parentheses, as needed, around your query statements and quotes around the field values. If parentheses are not used correctly, the correct contacts may not be located during the search.
- 2. Choose Check Query from the Query menu to check the validity of the query equation.** An error message appears if the equation is wrong.
- 3. Check after each additional step as you build more logic to your query equation.**
- 4. Choose Save from the File menu to save.**

The Save Query As dialog box appears the first time you save the query. The file type is listed as Query. The directory displays the items in the Queries folder.



## Editing a Query

Edit a query as you would other documents.

**To edit a query:**

1. Choose **Other** from the **Lookup** menu to display the Query screen.
2. Choose **Open** from the **File** menu to display the **Open Query** dialog box.
3. Select the **query file to edit**.
4. Click **OK**. This displays the query file on the Query screen with the **SmartQuery dialog box**.
5. Use the standard edit features to **cut**, **copy**, and **paste** query text on the Query screen.
6. **Save the edited query in one of the following two ways:**
  - Choose **Save** from the File menu to save the query under the current file name.
  - Choose **Save As** from the File menu to save the edited query under a new file name or in a different directory from the default query directory.



## **Clearing a Query**

Choose Clear from the Edit menu to clear the current query from the screen.



## Deleting a Query

Choose Delete from the main File menu to display the Delete File dialog box and delete a query.

### To delete a query:

1. **Choose Delete from the main File menu.** The Delete File dialog box is displayed.
2. **Choose Query from the List of File Types.**
3. **Select the query file to delete.**
4. **Click OK.** A prompt displays asking you to verify the deletion.
5. **Click Yes to delete the file or No to ignore the delete.**





## Executing a Query



Choose Execute from the Query menu to execute a query. Execute either a simple query, indexing one of the fields in the contact screen, or [complex queries](#) of two or more fields and custom search schemes.

### To execute a query when the Query template screen is displayed:

1. **Choose the Open command from the File menu.** This displays the Open File dialog box.
2. **Select a Query file.**
3. **Click OK.**
4. **Choose Execute from the Query menu.** The [Select Contacts for Query dialog box](#) is displayed.
5. **Choose one of two options:**
  - **Click Active Lookup** to query only the selected lookup.
  - **Click All Contacts** to query all contacts in the current database.

**See Also:**

[Query](#)

[Creating a SmartQuery](#)



## Sorting Queries

Once you have queried your database, you can sort the database in ascending order using the following index fields: Company, Name, First Name, Last Name, City, State, Zip Code, ID/Status, User 1, User 4, and User 7.

### To sort a Query:

1. Choose the Sort command from the Query menu to display the Sort Query dialog box.
2. Select the field to sort on from the drop-down list.
3. Click OK to sort the lookup by the specified index field. Only one sort criterion can be used at a time.

**See Also:**

**[Executing a Query](#)**

**[Editing a Query](#)**

**[Looking Up Records](#)**



## **Closing the Query Template**



Choose Close from the File menu. If you have just successfully executed a query, the active lookup is the one created by your query.

**See Also:**

**[Executing a Query](#)**

**[File and Database Management](#)**



## The Sort Query Dialog Box

The Sort Query Dialog Box is used to perform custom lookups.

Choose the Sort command from the Query menu to display the Sort Query dialog box and choose an index field upon which to sort a lookup.



## The SmartQuery Dialog Box

Use the SmartQuery dialog box to [create a query](#), convert a query to a smart query, or [edit a query](#).

Use the SmartQuery dialog box to insert Field Names, Logical, and Boolean operators into your query.

Choose [Convert to SmartQuery](#) or [Show Smart Query Window](#) from the Query menu to display this dialog box.

The following fields are available in the SmartQuery dialog box.

[Field Names](#)

[Logical Operators](#)

[Insert](#)

[Boolean Operators](#)

[Close](#)

### Field Names

Select a field in the Field Name field. This identifies the field to be included in the [SmartQuery](#).



**Insert**

Use the Insert button to confirm entry of information after you have selected the information.

**Close**

Use the Close button to exit this dialog box and return to the previous screen.

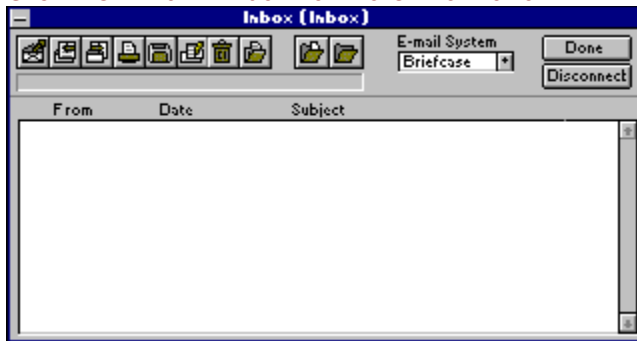


## The E-mail Windows

The E-mail Windows provide the tools needed to manage various aspects of the E-mail system. There are three windows:

- **The Inbox** contains E-mail messages sent to you.
- **The Outbox** stores messages for later handling.
- **The Briefcase** stores downloaded messages and can be managed as a disconnected Inbox.

Click the E-mail Window for more information.



The E-mail Windows include their own Icon Bar. Click an icon to perform E-mail Inbox functions. The Main Icon Bar is deactivated while the E-mail application is open.



## **Read**

Click the Read icon to [read a selected message.](#)



## **Reply**

Click the Reply icon to [reply to a selected message.](#)



## **Forward**

Click the Forward icon to [forward a selected message.](#)



## **Print**

Click the Print icon to [print a selected message.](#)



## Save

Click the Save icon to [save a selected message as a file.](#)





## **Create**

Click the Create icon to [create a new E-mail message.](#)



## **Delete**

Click the Delete icon to [delete a selected message.](#)



## **Briefcase**

Click the Briefcase icon to [move the selected message to the ACT! Briefcase.](#)



### **Move/Copy**

Click the Move/Copy icon to [move or copy the selected message to another cc:Mail Folder.](#)



## Open

Click the Open icon to [open another cc:Mail Folder](#).

## **Text Area**

View or type a message in the Text Area.

## **Message Bar**

Pass the cursor over an icon and the Message Bar displays a brief description of that icon's function.

## **E-mail System**

View the E-mail System field to see which E-mail system is currently in use.



**Done**

Click the Done button to save changes and exit this dialog box.

## **Disconnect**

Click the Disconnect button to exit all E-mail systems.

## **Message Headings**

View the Message Headings to see the sender, date, and subject of an E-mail message.



## **Menus and Commands**

Click a menu for more information.

There are three menu bars, one each for the [Contact Screens](#), [Query Windows](#), and [Word Processing Windows](#). Each menu bar contains several command menus.

### **CONTACT SCREEN MENUS**

[File Menu](#)      [Edit Menu](#)      [Schedule Menu](#)  
[Phone Menu](#)      [Write Menu](#)      [Report Menu](#)  
[Lookup Menu](#)      [View Menu](#)      [Window Menu](#)  
[Help Menu](#)

### **WORD PROCESSOR WINDOW MENUS**

[File Menu](#)      [Edit Menu](#)      [Font Menu](#)  
[Size Menu](#)      [Style Menu](#)      [Format Menu](#)  
[Spelling Menu](#)      [Window Menu](#)      [Help Menu](#)

### **QUERY WINDOW MENUS**

[File Menu](#)      [Edit Menu](#)  
[Help Menu](#)      [Query Menu](#)

### **KEYBOARD COMMANDS**

[Function Keys](#)

[Cursor Keys](#)

[Key Character Combinations](#)

[Calendar Keys](#)

This command is available from the [Contact Screen Menu](#).

This command is available from the [Query Screen Menu](#).

This command is available from the [Word Processor Window](#).

This command is available from the [E-mail Windows](#).



## **File Menu**

- **New**
- **Open**
- **Close**
- **Delete**
- **Save**
- **Save As**
- **Revert**
- **Mail**
  - **Create Message**
  - **Inbox**
  - **Outbox**
  - **E-mail Addresses**
  - **Disconnect**
- **Import/Exchange**
  - **Import**
  - **Transfer**
  - **Merge**
  - **Direct Link**
- **Database Settings**
- **Maintenance**
- **Launch**
- **Exit**



## Import/Exchange



Choose the Import/Exchange command from the File menu to display the following submenu and options:

[Click an option for more information](#)

<b>OPTION</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
<a href="#"><u>Import.</u></a>	Import a document or database file into ACT!.
<a href="#"><u>Transfer.</u></a>	Copy contacts from the current database to another database.
<a href="#"><u>Merge.</u></a>	Merge data from another database with the currently-open database.
<a href="#"><u>Direct Link</u></a>	Send or receive information between ACT! and the HP Palmtop PC.



## Mail



Choose the Mail command from the File menu to display the following submenu and options:

[Click an option for more information](#)

<b>OPTION</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
<a href="#"><u>Create Message</u></a>	Create an E-mail message.
<a href="#"><u>Inbox</u></a>	Access the E-mail Inbox.
<a href="#"><u>Outbox</u></a>	Access the E-mail Outbox.
<a href="#"><u>E-mail Addresses</u></a>	Add an E-mail address.
<a href="#"><u>Disconnect</u></a>	Disconnect from E-mail.



## E-mail Addresses



This command displays the E-mail Addresses For dialog box. This allows you to add an E-mail address to a contact.



## **Disconnect**



Choose this command to [disconnect from all connected E-mail systems.](#)



## **ACT!Mail (E-mail)**

**[Setting Up the E-mail System](#)**

**[Preparing E-mail Messages](#)**

**[Using the E-mail Inbox](#)**

**[Using the E-mail Outbox](#)**

**[Using the Briefcase](#)**



## **Setting Up the E-mail System**

**[Logging Onto an E-mail System](#)**

**[Linking to the E-mail System](#)**

**[Setting E-mail Preferences](#)**



## **Preparing E-mail Messages**

**[Creating an E-mail Message](#)**

**[The ACT!Mail \[Create} Dialog Box](#)**

**[Attaching Contact Records to an E-mail Message](#)**

**[Attaching Reports to an E-mail Message](#)**

**[Attaching Files to an E-mail Message](#)**

**[Adding an E-mail Address](#)**

**[Adding a My Record Address](#)**

**[Modifying an E-mail Address](#)**

**[Deleting an E-mail Address](#)**

**[Deleting E-mail Attachments](#)**

**[Activity Notices and Reminders](#)**

**[Disconnecting from the E-mail System](#)**



## Logging Onto an E-mail System

Log on to an E-mail system through the [Logon dialog box](#).

**This dialog box appears if you are not connected to an E-mail system and you do one of the following:**

- Open your Inbox
- Send a message
- Access an E-mail system's address book. Each E-mail system displays a unique logon dialog box.

**To log onto an E-mail system:**

- 1. Select one of the options above.** The Logon dialog box is displayed.
- 2. Enter your user name.**
- 3. Enter your user password.** You will be connected to a specific E-mail system.
- 4. Click OK.**

A CompuServe password dialog box appears if you don't store your password in the CIS.INI file. Fill in the appropriate information to create a new CIS.INI file.

If you already have a cc:Mail or MS Mail account, all information except the password is automatically entered.



## Linking to the E-mail System

Ensure that your existing E-mail DLLs are in the appropriate path. ACT!Mail works with your existing E-mail system.

### ACT!Mail searches for your E-mail DLLS in the following order:

- The current directory (your ACTWIN2 directory)
- The Windows directory (the directory containing WIN.COM)
- The Windows system directory (the directory containing system files such as GDI.EXE)
- The directories listed in the Path Environment variable (defined in your AUTOEXEC.BAT file)
- The list of directories mapped in a network

When searching for the CompuServe DLL and associated files, ACT! will look in the \ACTWIN2\MAIL sub directory first. It will then look for a \CSERVE directory. It will then follow the above procedure.

See your installed E-mail system documentation for additional information.

### Supported E-mail Systems:

E-mail System	DLL
cc:Mail	VIM.DLL
MS Mail	MAPI.DLL
CompuServe	CCT200.DLL



## Setting E-mail Preferences

Set preferences to establish format, sequence, and path preferences for your E-mail system.

Choose the [Preferences command](#) from the Edit menu and select E-mail to display the E-mail Preferences dialog box.

The following options are available from this dialog box:

[Click an option for more information.](#)

<a href="#">Initial Text</a>	<a href="#">Add to History</a>
<a href="#">Inbox Ordering</a>	<a href="#">Display Font</a>
<a href="#">Confirm to Delete</a>	

### Initial Text

Use the Initial Text area to create default text that is displayed as a header (at the start) or a



footer (at the end) of your E-mail message. This procedure works only when sending a message.

## **Add to History**

Click Add to History to automatically add a notation in the History field indicating that an E-mail message has been sent to a contact. This procedure works only when sending a message.

## **Inbox Ordering**

Click one of the two buttons in the Inbox Ordering field to determine whether the newest or oldest message will be the first one displayed. This procedure works only when reading messages.

## **Display Font**

Click Display Font to display the [Font dialog box](#) and define the style, font, and size of the text used in E-mail messages. This procedure works for both incoming and outgoing messages but is for read-only purposes (the text style is not sent with the message).

**Confirm to Delete**

If enabled, a confirmation dialog box will appear when you attempt to delete a message. Otherwise the message is deleted without prompting.



## Creating an E-mail Message

Use the main File menu, the E-mail Inbox, E-mail Outbox, or Briefcase to access the [ACT! Mail \[Create\] dialog box](#) and create an E-mail message.

**To create an E-mail message:**

**1. Begin creating an E-mail message in one of two ways.**



Click the Create Message icon on the E-mail icon bar.

- **Choose the Mail command from the File menu and select Create Message.**
- **In both cases, the ACT!Mail [Create] dialog box appears.**

**2. Address the message in one of two ways.**

- **Click the To field and type a name.** This sends an original message. Click the cc field and type a name to send a carbon copy. Click the bcc field and type a name to send a blind carbon copy.
- **Click the To, cc, or bcc button to display the [ACT!Mail \[Address\] dialog box](#).** Enter contact names in the appropriate fields.
- **NOTE:** If you enter an invalid To field name and attempt to send the message, ACT! will notify you. Modify or [add a primary E-mail address](#) for invalid contact recipients.

**3. Click the Subject field and enter a memo regarding the subject of the E-mail.**

**4. Click the Message Body field and enter the E-mail message.**

**5. Attach a contact record or records to the E-mail message using the [Select a Contact dialog box](#).** Click the Contact Record button to display this dialog box.

**6. Attach a file to the E-mail message using the [Choose File to Attach dialog box](#).** Click the Attach File button to display this dialog box.

**7. [Delete an attachment](#) by clicking the Delete Attachment button.**

**8. Click the poplist field to assign a priority level to the E-mail message.** Click your choice (Low, Medium, or High) from the drop list that appears.

**9. Choose one of three options to end your message:**

- **Click the Send Now button** to send your E-mail immediately.
- **Click the Send Later button** to store your message in ACT!Mail's Outbox.
- **Click the Cancel button** to exit the dialog box without executing any procedures.

The default information in the To field is the name of the currently selected contact. If the currently selected contact is the My Record, then the To field is initially blank.



## Attaching Contact Records to an E-mail Message

### To Attach a Contact Record to an E-mail:

- 1. Click the Contact Record button on the ACT!Mail [Create] dialog box.** The Select a Contact dialog box appears.
- 2. Click an individual contact or multiple individual contacts to select a distribution list.**
- 3. Click the Lookup button to attach all the contact records in the current lookup.** The contact record can then be merged into the recipient's database. The name of the contact or Lookup group appears in the Attachments field of the ACT! Mail [Create] dialog box.
  - **NOTE:** Click Include Activities, Include History, and Include Notes as necessary. An X indicates that the category information is included.
- 4. Click OK.** The name of the attached contact records appear in the Attachments field.



## Attaching Reports to an E-mail Message



When you generate a report, you can attach a copy of the report to an E-mail message.

Use the [Report menu](#) to select a report type.

**To attach a report to an E-mail message:**

- 1. Select a report to generate.** Use the Report menu.
- 2. Select the contact(s) who will receive the report.**
- 3. Click E-mail as the output destination.**
- 4. Choose the recipients of the attachment by selecting the Active Contact, the Active Lookup, or All Contacts from the Use field.**
- 5. Click the E-mail radio button to specify the output source.**
- 6. A copy of the report is automatically attached to an E-mail.** The name of the report displays in the Attachments field.

**NOTE:** To put the report in the message body of the E-mail, send the report to the word processor and then create the E-mail message.



**See Also:**

**[Deleting an E-mail Message](#)**



## Attaching Files to an E-mail Message



To Attach a File to an E-mail:

1. Click the **Attach File** button in the **ACT!Mail [Create] dialog box**. The **Choose File to Attach dialog box** appears.
2. **Select the file to be attached.**
3. **Click OK.** The name of the attached file is displayed in the Attachments field.

**See Also:**

**[Deleting E-mail Attachments](#)**



## Deleting E-mail Attachments

Click the Delete Attachment button on the ACT!Mail [Create] dialog box to delete a selected contact record or file from the attachments list.

### To delete a contact record or file:

- 1. Select the attachment to be deleted from the Attachments box on the ACT! Mail [Create] dialog box.** The attachment will be selected and highlighted.
- 2. Click the Delete Attachment button.** ACT! displays a confirmation box asking you to verify the deletion.
- 3. Click OK to delete the attachment or Cancel to return to the ACT! Mail [Create] dialog box.**

**See Also:**

**[Attaching Files to an E-mail](#)**



## Modifying an E-mail Address



Use [Contact Screen 2](#) to modify an E-mail address for a selected contact. Use the two fields that contain E-mail information: E-mail System and E-mail ID.

Ensure that your My Record contains your E-mail System Name and ID. If it doesn't, [add your E-mail address](#).

To modify an E-mail address

In the E-mail Addresses For dialog box, select the address to change, and click the Modify button. The E-mail Address [Modify] dialog box appears.

Make any necessary changes and click OK. The modified information is now displayed on the contact screen.

### To Modify an E-mail Address:

- 1. Select File/Mail/E-mail Addresses or use Contact screen 2.** The E-mail Addresses For dialog box appears.
- 2. Click the Modify button.** The E-mail Address[Modify] dialog box appears.
- 3. Make any necessary changes in the appropriate fields.**
- 4. Click OK to save changes.** The modified information is now displayed on the contact screen.
- 5. Click cancel to exit the dialog box without executing any changes.**

**See Also:**

**[Deleting an E-mail address](#)**  
**[Adding an E-mail address.](#)**



## Deleting an E-mail Address



Use [Contact Screen 2](#) to delete an E-mail address for a selected contact. Use the two fields that contain E-mail information: E-mail System and E-mail ID.

Ensure that your My Record contains your E-mail System Name and ID. If it doesn't, [add your E-mail address](#).

### To Delete an E-mail Address:

- 1. Click the E-mail System or E-mail ID field on Contact screen 2.** The E-mail Addresses For dialog box appears.
- 2. Click the address to be deleted.** The highlighted address will be deleted.
- 3. Click the Delete button.** You are prompted to verify the deletion.
- 4. Click Yes to delete the address.** Click No to return to the dialog box without executing any procedures.



**See Also:**

**[Adding an E-mail address](#)** and **[Modifying an E-mail address](#)**.



## **E-mail Addresses For Dialog Box**

Use the E-mail Addresses For dialog box if you want to [add](#), [modify](#), or [delete](#) E-mail address information.

The system displayed in the E-mail system field on Contact Screen 2, or the name with a '+' next to it in this listbox, is the primary E-mail address.



## Adding an E-mail Address



Use [Contact Screen 2](#) to add an E-mail address for a selected contact. Use the two fields that contain E-mail information: E-mail System and E-mail ID.

Each contact can have several addresses but each one must be entered separately.

Ensure that your My Record contains your E-mail System Name and ID. If it doesn't, [add your E-mail address](#).

### To Add an E-mail Address to a Contact Record:

- 1. Choose File/Mail/E-mail Addresses or use Contact screen 2.** The E-mail Addresses For dialog box appears.
- 2. Click the Add button.** The E-mail Address[Add] dialog box appears.
- 3. Select the correct E-mail system from the E-mail System list.**
- 4. Enter the E-mail User ID.** If the contact is on a system that is not listed, enter the system name in the Other Systems box.
- 5. Click OK.** The E-mail Address For dialog box now displays the contact's E-mail system and User ID.

One address must be specified as the "Primary" E-mail system address. This will be the address used when sending an E-mail to a contact and the one displayed on Contact Screen 2. Click an address to designate it as primary.

Identify the primary address by a (+) in the column at the right side of the dialog box.

**See Also:**

**[Deleting an E-mail address](#)** and **[Modifying an E-mail address](#)**.



## Adding a My Record Address

Use the My Record to add your own E-mail address. This must be done before you can transmit E-mail messages.

### To Add Your E-mail Address:

- 1. Choose the Lookup command from the View menu.**
- 2. Select My Record.**
- 3. Choose the Mail command from the File menu.**
- 4. Select E-mail Addresses.** This displays the E-mail Address For dialog box.
- 5. Click the Add button.** This displays the E-mail Address [Add] dialog box.
- 6. Select the correct E-mail System from the E-mail Systems list.** Enter your E-mail User ID.
- 7. Click OK.** This saves the entry.



## **Activity Notices and Reminders**

When an activity is sent through E-mail, a textual description of the activity is automatically put into the message body and an ACT! activity attachment is automatically attached. If the recipient of the E-mail is an ACT! user, that person can automatically merge this activity into a database.

### **Sending Activity Notices**

If you select Send E-mail on a Schedule an Activity dialog box, a notice of the scheduled activity is automatically included in an E-mail to the specific contact.

### **Sending a Notice of a Modified Activity**

If you modify an activity and check the Send E-mail option, an E-mail to the specific contact is created. The subject of the E-mail and the message body text reflect the change in the activity.

### **Sending an Activity Reminder**

If an alarm dialog box displays, alerting you to an upcoming activity, you can choose to send an E-mail reminder to the specified contact. A reminder is automatically included as the subject and the message body text of the E-mail.

If you receive an alarm while creating an E-mail, the E-mail option on the Alarm dialog box is unavailable.



## Disconnecting from the E-mail System

Use the File Menu, Inbox, or Briefcase to disconnect from an open E-mail system.

**To disconnect from the currently active E-mail system(s), do one of the following:**

- 1. Choose the Mail command from the File menu and select **Disconnect from the submenu**.** This disconnects you from all connected E-mail systems.
- 2. Click the **Disconnect Button** in the **Inbox** or **Briefcase**.** This disconnects you from all E-mail systems.

**NOTE:** If you still have messages in your Outbox, you are asked if you still want to disconnect.

- **Click Yes** to disconnect.
- **Click No** to return to the contact screen and leave the E-mail system(s) open.



## Select a Contact Dialog Box

Use the **Select a Contact dialog box** to:

- **Schedule** a new activity
- **Modify** an already scheduled activity
- **Attach contact records** to an E-mail

### **Scheduling and Modifying Activities.**

- Click the Contact button on the [Schedule an Activity](#) dialog box to access the Select a Contact Dialog Box and schedule an activity. This is an option in [Scheduling Activities](#).
- Click the Contact button on the [Modify an Activity](#) dialog box to access the Select a Contact Dialog Box and modify an activity. This is an option in [Scheduling Activities](#).

### **Attaching Contact Records to an E-mail.**

- Click the Contact Record button on the [ACT!Mail \[Create\] dialog box](#) to access the Select a Contact dialog box and [attach contact records to an E-mail](#).





## **ACT!Mail [Address] Dialog Box**

Click the To, cc, or bcc buttons in the [ACT! Mail \[Create\]](#) dialog box to access the ACT!Mail [Address] dialog box.

**NOTE:** Only E-mail systems that ACT! detects will be listed.

**The following options and fields are available from the ACT!Mail [Address] dialog box:**

Click a field or option for more information:

<a href="#">To</a>	<a href="#">cc</a>
<a href="#">bcc</a>	<a href="#">E-mail Systems</a>
<a href="#">Address Books</a>	<a href="#">Address Book Entries</a>
<a href="#">Add</a>	<a href="#">Edit</a>
<a href="#">Done</a>	<a href="#">Cancel</a>

**To**

Click the To button to make an entry in this field and identify the recipients of the E-mail.

**cc**

Click the cc button to make an entry in this field and identify contacts receiving a carbon copy of the E-mail.

## **bcc**

Click the bcc button to make an entry in this field and identify contacts receiving a carbon copy of the E-mail but whose names do not appear in the received message.

## **E-mail Systems**

Click the arrow to the right of the E-mail Systems field and select an E-mail system from the drop list displayed.

## Address Books

Click the arrow to the right of the Address Books field and select an Address Book from the drop list displayed. The options are:

- **Directory:** This lists all individual entries.
- **Groups/Mailing Lists**

## **Address Book Entries**

Select individual contacts or groups to be included in your distribution list by clicking the Address Book Entries box. Click the contact or group to be included.

Note: These entries will be added to either the To, cc, or bcc field, depending upon which one you have activated.

### **Address Groups**

From the ACT!Mail [Address], select the specific group, Current Lookup, Directory, or Groups, to send the E-mail to. The selected groups display in the Address Book Entries box.

## **Add**

Click the Add button to add a contact to one of the distribution fields.



## **Edit**

Click the Edit button to access the E-mail Addresses For Dialog Box and [modify](#), [delete](#), or [add E-mail addresses](#) for the selected contact.

**Cancel**

Click the Cancel button to cancel any input you have made and return to the ACT!Mail dialog box.

**Done**

Click the Done button to save any changes you have made and return to the ACT!Mail dialog box.



## **ACT!Mail [Create] Dialog Box**

This dialog box is the entry point for [creating E-mail messages](#).

Choose the Mail command from the File menu and Create Message from the submenu to display the ACT!Mail [Create] dialog box.

The following fields and options are available from the ACT!Mail [Create] dialog box.

Click a field or option for more information:

<a href="#">To</a>	<a href="#">cc</a>
<a href="#">bcc</a>	<a href="#">Send Now</a>
<a href="#">Send Later</a>	<a href="#">Cancel</a>
<a href="#">Contact Record</a>	<a href="#">Attach File</a>
<a href="#">Delete</a>	<a href="#">Subject</a>
<a href="#">Attachment</a>	
<a href="#">Priority</a>	<a href="#">Receipt</a>
<a href="#">Message Body</a>	<a href="#">Attachments</a>

### **To**

Click the To button to display the [ACT!Mail \[Address\] dialog box](#).

The To field identifies the contact name, or list of names, who will receive the E-mail.

## **cc**

Click the cc button to display the [\*\*ACT!Mail \[Address\] dialog box\*\*](#).

The cc field identifies the contact name, or list of names, who will receive a carbon copy of the E-mail.

## **bcc**

Click the bcc button to display the [ACT!Mail \[Address\] dialog box](#).

The bcc field identifies the contact name, or list of names, who will receive a blind carbon copy of the E-mail.

Contact names designated in this field are not shown on the actual E-mail distribution list but receive a copy of the E-mail.

## **Send Now**

Click the Send Now button to send the current E-mail message to the contacts on the specified distribution list.

## **Send Later**

Click the Send Later button to place the current E-mail in the Outbox.



## **Contact Record**

Click the Contact Record button to display the [Select a Contact dialog box](#). This will attach one or more contact records or the current group of contacts to the E-mail. The record can be merged into another database by the recipient of the E-mail.

## **Attach File**

Click the Attach File button to display the [\*\*Choose File to Attach dialog box\*\*](#) and attach a specific file to the E-mail message.

## **Delete Attachment**

Click the Delete Attachment button to delete a selected contact record or file from the attachments list.

## **Subject**

Click the Subject field and type in a memo identifying the subject matter of the E-mail.

## **Priority**

Click the Priority field and select a Normal, Low or High priority for the current E-mail message.

## **Receipt**

Click the Receipt box to indicate that you want to receive an acknowledgment when the E-mail has been received and opened.

## **Message Body**

Click the Message Body area and type in your E-mail message.  
Messages have a 31,000 character limit.

## **Attachments**

The Attachments field lists all the attachments to the E-mail. Attachments can include contact records, ACT! documents, or any other file.





## **Using the E-mail Inbox**

**[Accessing the E-mail Inbox](#)**

**[Reading an E-mail Message](#)**

**[Replying to an E-mail Message](#)**

**[Forwarding an E-mail Message](#)**

**[Printing an E-mail Message](#)**

**[Saving an E-mail Message](#)**

**[Creating an E-mail Message](#)**

**[Deleting an E-mail Message](#)**

**[Moving an E-mail Message to the Briefcase](#)**

**[Moving or Copying an E-mail Message to Another cc: Mail Folder](#)**

**[Opening Another cc: Mail Folder](#)**



## Accessing the E-mail Inbox



The Inbox contains E-mail messages sent to you. ACT! supports messaging from cc:Mail, CompuServe, and MS Mail, and a disconnected Inbox (the Briefcase). Managing cc:Mail folder messages is also supported.

Use the File menu or the Inbox icon to access the E-mail Inbox.

### To open your Inbox

- 1. Click the Inbox icon on the icon bar or choose the Mail command from the File menu and select Inbox from the submenu.** ACT!Mail will check your My Record to see which E-mail system's Inbox to view. If you do not have a primary E-mail address for the My Record, a dialog box will appear and ask if you want to fill it out now. [Fill out your My Record](#) E-mail address. If you choose not to, the ACT! Briefcase will be opened instead.
- 2. Perform the necessary procedures.**
- 3. Click the Done button to return to the Contact Screen.** Changes will be saved.
- 4. Click the Disconnect button to disconnect from all E-mail systems.**

Icons in the Inbox indicate the priority of the message. An exclamation point (!) identifies a high priority message. A shaded icon identifies a normal priority message and a plain icon identifies a low priority message.

A paper clip is displayed next to the icon if any attachments are associated with the message.

**See Also:**

**[Accessing the Briefcase](#)**

**[Accessing the E-mail Outbox](#)**



## Reading an E-mail Message



Use the Inbox or Briefcase to read E-mail messages. Click the Read icon on the icon bar to display a selected E-mail message.

### To Read an E-mail message:

- 1. Select the message you want to read.**
- 2. Click the Read icon or double-click the message.** The message is displayed.
- 3. Use the scroll arrows to display additional message text.** From this dialog box you can reply to the message, forward, print, save or delete the message.
- 4. Click the Merge button to merge the contact into your database.** Do this if a contact record is attached to the E-mail.
- 5. Click the Save button if a file is attached to the E-mail.** Do this if a contact record is attached to the E-mail.



## Replying to an E-mail Message



Use the Inbox or Briefcase to reply to E-mail messages. Click the Reply icon on the icon bar to reply to a selected E-mail message.

### To Reply To a selected message:

1. **Select the message.**
2. **Click the Reply icon.** The Reply/Forward Options dialog box appears.
3. **Select Include Message Body to include the body of the original message in your reply.**
4. **Choose whether or not to reply to all individuals on the recipient list.**
5. **Click OK.** This displays the [ACT!Mail \[Create\] dialog box](#). The subject of the E-mail appears at the top of the dialog.
6. **Edit the message as required.**
7. **Click the Send Now button to send your reply immediately.**
8. **Click the Send Later button to store the message in your Outbox.**



## Forwarding an E-mail Message



Use the Inbox or Briefcase to forward E-mail messages. Click the Forward icon on the icon bar to forward a selected E-mail message.

### To Forward a message

1. **Select the message to be forwarded.**
2. **Click the Forward icon.** The Reply/Forward Options dialog box appears.
3. **Include or exclude the message text in the forwarded message.**
4. **Click OK.** The message is displayed in the Message Text field of the [ACT!Mail \[Create\] dialog box](#).
5. **Fill in the name of the individual to whom the message will be sent.**
6. **Edit the message as needed.**
7. **Forward the message.**



## Printing an E-mail Message



Use the Inbox, Outbox, or Briefcase to print an E-mail message. Click the Print icon on the icon bar to print a selected E-mail message.

### To print a message

1. **Select the message to print.**
2. **Click the Print icon.** This displays the [Print dialog box](#).
3. **Select parameters from the Print dialog box.**
4. **Click the OK button on the Print dialog box to send the message to the selected printer.**



## **Saving E-mail Messages**



Use the Inbox, Outbox, or Briefcase to save E-mail messages. Click the Save icon on the icon bar to save a selected E-mail message.

### **To save a message**

- 1. Select the message to save.**
- 2. Click the Save icon.** The Save dialog box appears.
- 3. Enter a file name and extension.**
- 4. Select the necessary path.**
- 5. Click OK.** The message is now saved as a separate file.

This option saves the Message Body only. To save a file attachment, choose that attachment and click Save Attachment.

NOTE: Contact records cannot be saved. They can only be merged into the current database.





## Deleting an E-mail Message



Use the Inbox, Outbox, or Briefcase to delete E-mail messages. Click the Delete icon on the icon bar to delete a selected E-mail message.

### To delete a message from the Inbox

- 1. Select the message(s) to be deleted.**
- 2. Click the Delete icon.** If you have checked the confirm on delete preference in the [E-mail Preferences](#) dialog box, a [confirmation box](#) will ask you to verify the deletion.
- 3. Click the OK button to delete the message.**
- 4. Click the Cancel button to return to the Inbox without any deletion.**



## **Moving E-mail Messages to the Briefcase**



Use the Inbox to move E-mail messages to the Briefcase. Click the Briefcase icon on the icon bar to move selected E-mail messages to your Briefcase.

**Moving messages into your Briefcase allows you to view those messages when you are connected to your E-mail system.**

**To move messages to your Briefcase**

- 1. Choose the Mail command from the File menu and select Inbox from the submenu.** The Inbox is displayed.
- 2. Select the messages to be moved.**
- 3. Click the Briefcase icon.** You are prompted to confirm the deletion.
- 4. Click Yes to move messages to your Briefcase.**
- 5. Click No if you do not want to move the messages to your Briefcase.**



## Moving or Copying an E-mail Message to Another cc: Mail Folder

**CAUTION:** If you delete all messages from any cc:Mail folder (except for the Inbox), the folder is automatically deleted as well.



Use the Inbox to move or copy an E-mail message to another cc:Mail folder. This option is disabled in the Briefcase.

Click the Move/Copy icon on the icon bar to move or copy an E-mail Message to another cc:Mail folder.

MSMail and CompuServe folders are not supported.

### To move or copy a message to another cc: Mail folder:

- 1. Log on to cc: Mail.**
- 2. Choose the Mail command from the File menu and select Inbox from the submenu.** The Inbox is displayed.
- 3. Select a message to be moved.**
- 4. Click the Move/Copy button.** The Folders dialog box is displayed.
- 5. Select a folder.** Choose one of the following options.
- 6. Click the Move button to move the message to the selected folder.**
- 7. Click the Copy button to copy the message to the selected folder.**
  - **NOTE:** You cannot copy a message from your Inbox. It must be moved. You can only copy messages from folder to folder.
- 8. Click Cancel to return to the Inbox without executing any procedures.**



## Opening Another cc: Mail Folder



Use the Inbox to open another cc: Mail Folder. Click the Open icon on the icon bar to open another cc: Mail Folder.

### To open another cc:Mail folder

- 1. Log on to cc:Mail.**
- 2. Choose the Mail command from the File menu and select Inbox from the submenu.** The Inbox is displayed.
- 3. Click the Open icon.** The Folders dialog box is displayed.
- 4. Select the folder you want to open and click the Open button.** The E-mail folder and all its messages are listed. The name of the selected folder is displayed in the Windows title bar.
- 5. Click the Return to Inbox button to return to the Inbox.**
- 6. Click the Done button to return to the Inbox or click the Disconnect button to log off the current E-mail system.**



## Opening an E-mail Message



Use the Outbox to open an E-mail message. Click the Open icon on the icon bar to open an E-mail message.

### To Open an E-mail message:

- 1. Select the message you want to open.**
- 2. Click the Open icon or double-click the message.** A dialog box is displayed.
- 3. Use the scroll arrows to display additional message text.** Use one of the Outbox functions if you want to manage the message in any way.
- 4. Click the Merge button to merge the contact into your database.** Do this if a contact record is attached to the E-mail.
- 5. Click the Save button if a file is attached to the E-mail.** Do this if the file attachment is a separate file.



## **Using the E-mail Outbox**

**[Accessing the E-mail Outbox](#)**

**[Opening an E-mail Message](#)**

**[Printing an E-mail Message](#)**

**[Saving an E-mail Message](#)**

**[Creating an E-mail Message](#)**

**[Deleting an E-mail Message](#)**



## Accessing the E-mail Outbox

The E-mail Outbox stores messages for later handling. You can create new messages or do E-mail work without being connected to your E-mail system.

Use the File menu or the Outbox icon to access the E-mail Outbox.

### To open your Outbox

- 1. Click the Outbox icon on the icon bar or choose the Mail command from the File menu and select Outbox from the submenu.** The Outbox is displayed.
- 2. Select a message.**
- 3. Click an icon from the Outbox icon bar to select and perform any necessary procedures.**
- 4. Click the Done button to save any changes.**
- 5. Click the Send Now button to send all selected messages.**

Icons in the Outbox indicate the priority of the message. An exclamation point (!) identifies a high priority message. A shaded icon identifies a normal priority message and a plain icon identifies a low priority message.

A paper clip is displayed next to the icon if any attachments are associated with the message.

**See Also:**

**[Accessing the Briefcase](#)**

**[Accessing the E-mail Inbox](#)**





## **Using the Briefcase**

**[Accessing the Briefcase](#)**

**[Reading an E-mail Message](#)**

**[Replying to an E-mail Message](#)**

**[Forwarding an E-mail Message](#)**

**[Printing an E-mail Message](#)**

**[Saving an E-mail Message](#)**

**[Creating an E-mail Message](#)**

**[Deleting an E-mail Message](#)**

**[Placing Items in the Briefcase](#)**



## Accessing the Briefcase



The Briefcase stores downloaded messages in a disconnected Inbox when you are not connected to your system. Your E-mail Briefcase provides all the options available from the Inbox but allows for message management away from the host system.

Use the Inbox to access the Briefcase.

### To access the Briefcase:

- 1. Open the Inbox.** If you do not connect to your E-mail system's Inbox, you are asked if you want to open your Briefcase.
- 2. Select Briefcase from the E-mail system poplist to switch to your Briefcase.** This is possible only if you connect to your E-mail system's Inbox.
- 3. Select the items with which you want to work.**
- 4. Click Done to return to the contact screen.**
- 5. Click Disconnect to disconnect from any connected E-mail systems.**

**See Also:**

**[Accessing the E-mail Inbox](#)**  
**[Accessing the E-mail Outbox](#)**



## **Placing Items in the Briefcase**

Move items into your Briefcase when you want to manage messages away from the host system.

### **To place E-mail items in the Briefcase:**

- 1. Open any Inbox.**
- 2. Highlight the items you want to move and click the Briefcase icon**

ACT! displays a message indicating the items are copied into your Briefcase for handling. You then have the option of deleting them from your connected system's Inbox.



## **Printing Documents**

**[Printing a Document](#)**

**[Change Printers and Printer Options](#)**

**[Print to the Default Printer](#)**

**[Print a Form Letter](#)**

**[Defer Printing](#)**

**[Printing Address Books](#)**

**[Printing Calendars](#)**

**[Creating a Message From a Word Processor Document](#)**



## Printing Address Books



Choose Print Address Book from the Report menu to print address books. The ACT! Printouts dialog box is displayed.

You can print your calendar and address book from ACT!. Take your schedules and address books along with you in your favorite organizer format like Day-Timer.

### To print an address book:

1. Choose the **Print Address Book** command from the Report menu to print a **full-page, half-page, large pocket, or small pocket address book**. The ACT! Printouts dialog box appears.

The following table describes the options that are available from the ACT! Printouts dialog box.

Option	Description
<b>Options</b>	Displays a selection of options for printing the address book, including options to print phone numbers, addresses, alternate contacts, and alternate address fields, if present; an option to insert a page break when the first character changes in the key field; and options to sort by Company Name or by Last Name.
<b>Preview</b>	Displays an illustration of the form size and position on the page.
<b>Print</b>	Prints the address book with default options.

A large selection of paper forms are available for printing your address books.

2. Click the **Options** button to display the **Address Book Options dialog box**.

The following table describes the options that are available from the Address Book Options dialog box:

Option	Description
<b>Address Options</b>	
<b>Primary Address</b>	Prints the contact's primary address.
<b>Secondary Address</b>	Prints the contact's secondary address.
<b>Phone Numbers</b>	Prints all fields that have Phone Number as a data type.
<b>Alternate Contacts</b>	Prints all fields that have alternate contact information.
<b>E-mail</b>	Prints E-mail

<b>Addresses</b>	addresses.
<b>Add'l Field 1, 2, 3</b>	Prints information selected from the additional fields lists.
<b>Print Options</b>	
<b>Company Name</b>	Sorts on Company Name.
<b>Last Name</b>	Sorts on Last Name.
<b>Double Sided Printing</b>	Prints the address book on both sides of the page.
<b>Break Page With New Letter</b>	Starts a new page when the first character changes.
<b>Letter At Top Of Page</b>	Includes the current alphabetic at the top of the page.
<b>Lines Between Contacts</b>	Inserts a line between contact entries.
<b>Font button</b>	Lets you select a font to print the address book.
<b>Contacts button</b>	Displays the Group Prompt dialog box, where you can choose to print an address book for the current lookup, the current group, or all groups.

- 3. Click OK when all options are defined.**
- 4. Click the Print button to display the Print dialog box.**
- 5. Click OK to send the address book to the designated printer.**



## Printing Calendars

Choose **Print Calendar** from the Report menu to print calendars.

You can print your calendar and address book from ACT!. Take your schedules and address books along with you in your favorite organizer format like Day-Timer.

### To print a calendar:

1. Choose the **Print Calendar** command from the Report menu to display the **ACT! Printouts** dialog box.
2. Click the **Options** button to display the **Calendar Options** dialog box.

The following table describes the options that are available:

<b>OPTION</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
<b>Activity Options</b>	Check any or all of the activities: Calls, Meetings, and To-dos. Display the priority of the activities, and include all public activities.
<b>Print Options</b>	Indicate the start time of the calendar, include the company name with the activity, indicate whether you need a five-day calendar or a calendar that includes Saturday and Sunday, and identify whether to start the week on a Monday or a Sunday.
<b>Date Range</b>	Display a calendar to identify a specific date range for printing your calendar.

3. Select the specific options you want to include on your calendar.
4. Click **OK**.
5. Select one of the options from the **Printout Type** list. You can choose **Day Calendar**, **Week Calendar**, or **Month Calendar**.
6. Choose a paper form from the **Paper Forms** list. A large selection of paper forms are available, or you can print your calendar on plain paper.
7. Click the **Print** button to print the calendar.
8. Click **OK** to send the calendar to the designated printer.





## Writing Documents **Creating a Message From a Word Processor Document**



Create a message from a Notes window or from the [word processor](#).

**To create a message from the word processor:**

- 1. Choose a command from the Write menu to open a letter.**
- 2. Fill in the body of the letter.**
- 3. Choose the Mail command from the File menu.**
- 4. Select Create Message from the submenu.** This displays the Include in E-mail Message? dialog box.
- 5. Select one of the options.**
- 6. Click OK.**

Your selection is included automatically in E-mail.

## **Report Menu**

- [Print Calendar](#)
- [Print Address Book](#)
- [Activities Completed](#)
- [History Summary](#)
- [Future Activity](#)
- [Task List](#)
- [Status Report](#)
- [Contact Report](#)
- [Notes](#)
- [Directory](#)
- [Phone](#)
- [Other](#)
- [Edit Template](#)
- [Modify Menu](#)

## **View Menu**

- [Contact List](#)
- [Groups](#)
- [Edit Groups](#)
- [Layout](#)
- [Activities](#)
- [Notes](#)
- [History](#)
- [Totals](#)
- [Day](#)
- [Week](#)
- [Month](#)
- [Task List](#)
- [Reference Library](#)
- [Calendar](#)



## Groups



Choose Groups from the View menu to display a list of groups to which you currently have access.

The View Groups dialog box is displayed. Click a group, then click OK to select it.

Select any of your authorized groups, edit a specific group, or include all groups in the current lookup.

ACT! lets you easily define and manage groups of contacts. If you have fifty contacts or thousands, you will benefit from creating special groups-like prospective clients, current customers, top sellers, and committee members groups. Though a contact always remains a part of your main database, he or she may also be part of one or several other groups. ACT!'s group-management feature lets you quickly identify and target specific groups for further action.

### To create a group of contacts:

**(NOTE:** The following is an example based upon use of the Demo database that comes with ACT!Win2).

- 1. Choose the ID/Status command from the Lookup menu and type Prospect in the Lookup dialog box.** In the Chris Huffman group in the DEMO database, there are a total of three contacts with an ID/Status of Prospect.
- 2. Choose the Edit Groups command from the View menu to display the Edit Groups dialog box.**
- 3. Click the New button to display the New Group dialog box.**
- 4. Type Hot Prospects in the Group box and type These are "hot" prospects. Let's follow.** in the Group Description box.
- 5. Click OK to create a new group.**
- 6. Select Prospects from the Group list.** No contacts are displayed in this list.
- 7. Click the Select All button to select all the contacts displayed in the Available Contacts list.**
- 8. Click OK.** The three contacts are now included in the Hot Prospect group.
- 9. Click Close.**

When you create a group of contacts from your existing contacts, an individual contact record still remains a part of the main database and of any other group that it already belongs to. Any changes you make to a contact record are reflected from wherever you view that record.

For example, if you change a phone number for one of the contacts in your Prospects group, then view that contact record from the Chris Huffman group, the new number displays. Grouping contacts provides an easy way to manage specific contact sets. Additionally, you can add or delete contacts to the current group.

If you add a contact to a specific group, the contact record is not added to all groups. If necessary, you can add the new contact to any other group using the procedure just described.

**See Also:**

**[View Groups](#)**



## Edit Groups



Choose Edit Groups from the View menu to create a newly grouped list of contacts.

### To create a new group of contacts:

1. **Look up the contacts that you want to group.**
2. **Choose the Edit Groups command from the View menu to display the Edit Groups dialog box.**
3. **Click the New button to display the New Group dialog box.**
4. **Type a name for the group in the Name box and a brief description of the group in the Group Description box.** The name of the new group appears in the Group drop-down list.
5. **Click OK to create a new group.**
6. **Click the Select All button to select all the contacts displayed in the Available Contacts list.**
7. **Click Close.**

When you create a group of contacts from your existing contacts, an individual contact record still remains a part of the main database and of any other group that it already belongs to. Any changes you make to a contact record are reflected from wherever you view that record.

**See Also:**

**[View Edit Groups](#)**





## **The Outbox Dialog Box**

Use the Outbox dialog box to manage outgoing E-mail messages.

Choose the Mail command from the File menu and select Outbox from the submenu or click the Outbox icon from the main icon bar to access the Outbox.

### **The following options are available from the Outbox:**

*Click an option for more information.*

**[Opening an E-mail Message](#)**

**[Printing an E-mail Message](#)**

**[Saving an E-mail Message](#)**

**[Creating an E-mail Message](#)**

**[Deleting an E-mail Message](#)**



## **The Inbox Dialog Box**

Use the Inbox dialog box to manage incoming E-mail messages. Choose the Mail command from the File menu and select Inbox from the submenu or click the Inbox icon from the main icon bar to access the Inbox.

**[Access your Briefcase](#)** from the Inbox, also.

**The following options are available from the Inbox dialog box:**

**[Click an option to receive more information.](#)**

**[Read an E-mail Message](#)**

**[Replying to an E-mail Message](#)**

**[Forwarding an E-mail Message](#)**

**[Printing an E-mail Message](#)**

**[Saving an E-mail Message](#)**

**[Creating an E-mail Message](#)**

**[Deleting an E-mail Message](#)**

**[Moving an E-mail Message to the Briefcase](#)**

**[Moving or Copying an E-mail Message to Another cc: Mail Folder](#)**

**[Opening Another cc: Mail Folder](#)**



## **The ACT! Briefcase**

Use the Briefcase to manage messages independently, away from the host system.

### **The following options are available from the Briefcase:**

Click an option to receive more information.

[Read an E-mail Message](#)

[Replying to an E-mail Message](#)

[Forwarding an E-mail Message](#)

[Printing an E-mail Message](#)

[Saving an E-mail Message](#)

[Creating an E-mail Message](#)

[Deleting an E-mail Message](#)



## **Prepare Report Dialog Box**

Use the Prepare Report dialog box to **attach records to an E-mail**.

Choose the recipients of the attachment by selecting the Active Contact, the Active Lookup, or All Contacts from the Use field.

Click the E-mail radio button to specify an E-mail as the output source.



## Customizing a Database Merge

Click the Custom button in the [Merge dialog box](#) to customize a merge.

A custom merge allows you to define specific parameters for a merge.

1. Perform the [merge procedure](#).
2. Click the Custom button on the Merge dialog box. The [Customize Merge dialog box](#) is displayed.
3. Check the fields to be used in comparing records between the source and destination databases. Choose these from the Secondary Match Criteria for Contact Records Not Matching field. Choose from the following fields:

Company / Contact Name	Phone
Company / Contact Last Name	State
City	Zip Code

The field(s) selected here determine how records are compared from the source database to those in the destination database. For example, if only the Phone and Company fields are selected, any two records that have identical primary phone fields and company name fields are considered a match.

4. **TAB to the If Records Match and If Records Do Not Match columns to specify your options.** These two columns list options that tell ACT! what action to take in the destination database when a source record matches or does not match a destination record.
5. **Click the Contact field to choose data type and options.** If Contact Records Match, specify an option. If the records do not match, choose Add to create a new record in the destination database or Do not add to not add the record.
6. **Click the Activities field to choose data type and options.** If Contact Records Match, specify an option. If the records do not match, choose Add to create a new record in the destination database or Do not add to not add the record.
7. **Click the Notes field to choose data type and options.** If Contact Records Match, specify an option. If the records do not match, choose Add to create a new record in the destination database or Do not add to not add the record.
8. **Click the History field to choose data type and options.** If Contact Records Match, specify an option. If the records do not match, choose Add to create a new record in the destination database or Do not add to not add the record.
9. **Check Confirm Each Match if you want to review each match prior to the Merge.**
10. **Click OK.** As ACT! finds each match, the [Confirm Merge dialog box](#) is displayed.
11. **Click the Merge button to accept the merge or click the Skip button to**

**skip the current record and continue looking for matches.** If the option is not checked, changes occur automatically for matching records.



## **Customize Merge Dialog Box**

Use the Customize Merge dialog box to [customize a merge](#).

Access the Customize Merge dialog box through the [Merge dialog box](#) when defining specific information for a merge.

Click this icon to scroll the calendar back or forward one hour.



Click this icon to scroll to the previous or next day.

Click this icon to display a Week View Calendar.

Click this icon to display the Month View Calendar.

Click this icon to display the current month Calendar.

Click this icon to print the Calendar.

Click the Clear button to clear the selected activity.

Click the Lookup button to establish the current lookup.



## Using the Schedule Button

Use the Schedule Button on the [Day View Calendar](#), [Week View Calendar](#), and [Month View Calendar](#) to schedule or modify activities.

### To schedule an activity using the Schedule Button:

1. **Select the time slot on the day corresponding to the time you want the activity scheduled.**
2. **Click the Schedule button.** This displays the [Schedule an Activity dialog box](#).
3. **Complete any necessary information.**
4. **Click OK to schedule the activity.**

### To modify an activity using the Schedule button:

1. **Select the activity you want to modify.**
2. **Click the Schedule button.** The [Modify an Activity dialog box](#) appears.
3. **Make the necessary changes to the activity.**
4. **Click OK.** If no time conflicts are detected, the activity is rescheduled. If there is a schedule conflict, the [Conflict dialog box](#) appears.
4. **Click the Reschedule button** to return to the Modify an Activity dialog. **Click the Accept button** to accept the conflicting activity.





## **Print Setup Dialog Box**

Choose Printer Setup from the [File menu](#) to access the Print Setup dialog box.

Use the Print Setup dialog box when [changing your printer setup](#). This dialog box offers printer, paper, and orientation options.



## Sharing a Group

**NOTE: See the AAU (ACT! Administrator Utility) help system for more information on working with a shared database.**

You may want to share a group of contacts with other users in your database without sharing the group distinction. Contacts who are added to a group can be viewed by all individuals in your database.

### To share a group:

1. **Choose Groups from the view menu.** The [View Groups dialog box](#) is displayed.
2. **Select the group you want to share from the Groups list.**
2. **Click the Share button.**
3. **Select the contacts you want to share the group with.**
4. **Click OK.**



## Creating New Groups

You can create new groups by selecting which contacts you want to include in a new grouping.

### To create a new group:

- 1. Choose the Edit Groups command from the View menu.** The [Edit Groups dialog box](#) is displayed.
- 2. Click New to display the New Group dialog box.**
- 3. Enter a name for the group in the Name field and type a brief description of the group in the Group Description box.**
- 4. Click OK to create a new group.** The name of the new group is displayed in the Group list box. No contacts are listed in the Group Members list box.
- 5. Choose an option from the Available Contacts list to display a list of contacts.** You can choose the Current Lookup, All, or a group name.
- 6. Click Select All to select all the contacts displayed in the Available Contacts list.** Select a contact and click the Add button to add only individual contacts. The contacts are now listed in the Group Members list for the new group.
- 7. Click Done.**

When you create a group of contacts from your existing contacts, an individual contact record still remains a part of the main database and of any other group that it already belongs to. Any changes you make to a contact record are reflected from wherever you view that record.



## **View Groups Dialog Box**

Use the View Groups dialog box to display a list of groups that you have created or to [share a group](#).

Choose Groups from the View menu to access the View Groups dialog box.

Switch to a group by selecting the group and clicking OK.



## **Edit Groups Dialog Box**



Use the Edit Groups dialog box to edit a list of groups that you have created.  
Choose Edit Groups from the View menu to access the Edit Groups dialog box.  
Click Add in the Edit Groups dialog box to add to a new group.

**See Also:**

**[Creating a new group](#)**



## **Check History Dialog Box**

This dialog box appears when you are [editing or deleting an activity](#).

This dialog box will ask you whether or not this activity occurred and the time, date, and regarding information. This information will then be entered in the history record for this contact.



## **Logon Dialog Box**

Use the Logon dialog box to log onto an E-mail system to which you are not connected.

The Logon dialog box will be displayed if you do any of the following while not connected to the appropriate system:

- Open your Inbox.
- Send a message.
- Access an E-mail system's address book. Each E-mail system displays a unique logon dialog box.





## Lock Record Dialog Box

Use the Lock Record dialog box to choose an option when you try to open a locked record in a shared database.

### Choose one of the following options when a record is locked:

- **Click Try Again** to see if the record is available for editing.
- **Click Keep Trying** to check every few seconds to see if the record is unlocked. The lock message will remain on the screen as long as the record is locked.
- **Click Cancel** to close the message but still view the record.

Record locking prevents multiple users in a shared database from simultaneously updating the same record. As soon as you begin editing a record, ACT! locks the record to other users. Other users can view the record but not edit it until you are finished with your editing, have saved your changes, and close the database.

Anytime a user changes a contact record in some way, ACT! locks the record and displays the lock icon in the status bar.

**NOTE:** For more information on sharing databases, see the AAU (ACT! Administrator Utility) package.



## **Call History Dialog Box**

Use the Call History dialog box to keep notes about phone calls.

Choose **Call History** from the Phone menu to display the Call History dialog box.

To add a notation to a history record regarding a call, click one of the radio button options:

- Completed Call
- Attempted Call
- Recorded Call
- Left Message

Also, annotate the call in one of two ways:

- Enter a description of the call in the text field.
- Click Popup to display a popup menu with a predefined list of Regarding topics. Click a topic to enter it in the text field.



## Macro



Choose Macro from the Edit menu to display the following submenu and options:

Click an option for more information:

- **Record Macro**
- **Run Macro**
- **Delete Macro**



## Call History

Choose Call History from the Phone menu to add a notation to a history regarding a call.

You can indicate, for example, that a call attempt has been made for a specific contact but that you do not want to clear the scheduled phone call.

**To add a notation to a history record regarding a call:**

- 1. Choose the Call History command from the Phone menu to display the [Call History dialog box](#).**
- 2. Select one of the call history options.**
  - Completed Call
  - Attempted Call
  - Received a Call
  - Left Message
- 3. Enter a description of the call in the Regarding field, or click the Popup button to display a popup menu with a predefined list of Regarding topics.**
- 4. Click OK.**

**NOTE:** You can also execute this command by pressing the **SHIFT+F9** keys or by clicking on the [View History](#) icon.



## Phone

Choose Phone from the Lookup menu to do a lookup based on a phone number.

### To look up a contact by phone number:

1. Choose the **Phone** command from the **Lookup** menu to display the **Lookup dialog box**.
2. Enter the phone number.
3. Click **OK** in the **Lookup dialog box** to look up a contact by phone number.

When you use the Phone option to look up a contact, the **Lookup Indicator** in the status bar displays Phone.

This is a **standard lookup**.



## **Using WinFax**

**[Activating and Setting Up WinFax](#)**

**[Sending a Fax With Auto WinFax](#)**

**[Broadcast Faxing with WinFax Pro Documentation](#)**



## Activating and Setting Up WinFax

If you need to fax ACT! documents and you have WinFax Pro software installed, you can fax directly from ACT!.

### To activate WinFax:

- 1. Choose the Preferences command from the Edit menu, and select Miscellaneous to display the Miscellaneous Preferences screen.** If you have WinFax installed, the WinFax check boxes (Auto WinFax and Use WinFax Icon) are available. If you do not have WinFax installed, they appear dimmed.
- 2. Check the Auto Winfax box in the Word Processor section of Miscellaneous Preferences.** If Auto WinFax is turned on, the active contact's name and fax number from the fax field on contact screen 1 are sent automatically to WinFax Pro. WinFax Pro 3.0 or higher must be installed on your system.
- 3. Select Use WinFax Icon.**

### To set up WinFax as the specific printer:

- 1. Choose the Printer Setup command from the Word Processor File menu to display the Print Setup dialog box.**
- 2. Click the Specific Printer button and select the WinFax option.**
- 3. Click OK.**

**See Also:**

**[Sending a Fax With Auto WinFax](#)**  
**[Broadcast Faxing with WinFax Pro Documentation](#)**





## **Sending a Fax With Auto WinFax**



If you need to fax ACT! documents and you have WinFax Pro software installed, you can fax directly from ACT!.

### **To send a fax with Auto WinFax:**

- 1. Choose the Print command from the File menu to display the Print dialog box.**
- 2. Click OK.** The WinFax PRO Send Fax dialog box appears.
- 3. Click Send.** A message appears, asking if this is a finished document to be sent out.
- 4. Click Yes to include an item in the contact's history record that the fax was sent.** Another message appears, asking if you want to print an envelope.
- 5. Click No.** The WinFax PRO Status dialog box appears. The operation entry in the dialog box shows the progression of the fax. If you have problems faxing your document, check to make sure you have properly entered the contact's fax number on contact screen 1 and that you have selected the correct printer.

### **To send a fax with both Auto WinFax and Use WinFax Icon turned on:**

When a document is ready to be faxed, click the WinFax icon on the icon bar. ACT! automatically switches to the WinFax printer driver and sends the fax without any prompts to you. When the fax is complete, ACT! returns to the originally selected printer driver.

**See Also:**

**[Activating and Setting Up WinFax](#)**  
**[Broadcast Faxing with WinFax Pro Documentation](#)**



## Broadcast Faxing with WinFax Pro Documentation

If you need to fax ACT! documents and you have WinFax Pro software installed, you can fax directly from ACT!.

### To broadcast fax with WinFax pro documentation:

1. Choose the **Fax Cover** command from the **Write** menu.
2. Fill in the body of the template.
3. Create the contact **lookup** to whom you want to send the fax.
4. Turn on **Auto-WinFax** and ensure that each contact in the lookup has a **fax number**. If you do not turn on Auto-WinFax, you will be prompted with the WinFax send dialog box for each contact in the lookup. If a contact does not have a fax number, you will be prompted by the WinFax send dialog box.
5. Create the necessary fax IDs.
6. Select **Form Letter** from the **Write** menu. Choose a [form letter template](#).
7. Merge the form letter directly to the printer.
8. Select **WinFax as your print driver**. You will be asked if you want a history record for each contact receiving a fax. Respond as desired.
9. Cancel at any time to cancel the rest of the broadcast fax.

**See Also:**

**[Activating and Setting Up WinFax](#)**  
**[Sending a Fax With Auto WinFax](#)**



## **File and Database Management**

**[Deleting a Database](#)**

**[Deleting a File](#)**

**[Exporting a Database](#)**

**[Exporting a Document File](#)**

**[Importing a Database](#)**

**[Transferring Records](#)**

**[Using ACT! on a Network](#)**

**[Linking Directly to the HP palmtop PC](#)**

**[Saving Database Settings](#)**

**[Applying Database Settings](#)**

**[Changing the Password](#)**

**[Purging Notes and History](#)**

**[Reindexing a Database](#)**

**[Reindexing and Compressing a Database](#)**

**[Merging Databases](#)**

**[Customizing a Database Merge](#)**



## **Using ACT! on a Network**

ACT! can be set up on a network so that you can share databases and contact records with other users. Network packs for four, ten, or an unlimited number of users are available from your local dealer.

Use the ACT! Administrator Utility (AAU) to set up an ACT! network.

The AAU must be installed in order to perform networking functions. If the AAU hasn't been installed, run the Install program again, choose the Custom command, and choose the AAU option.

The AAU online Help and Appendices E and F in the ACT! User's Guide and Reference explain in more detail how the AAU application works.



## Function Keys

Use function keys on your keyboard to perform many tasks faster. If a function key is available for a specific option, the key or combination of keys to press are displayed on the drop-down menu to the right of the function.

### From the Contact Screens

The following function keys are available from any contact screen:

- F1** Displays the Help menu.
- SHIFT + F1** Displays help for a specific task (the pointer includes a question mark).
- F2** Displays a popup menu in a specific field if popup attribute is defined.
- F3** Displays the Week View calendar.
- SHIFT + F3** Opens a reference library file.
- F4** Display the calendar.
- ALT + F4** Exits ACT! or an open dialog box.
- CTRL + F4** Closes the file.
- SHIFT + F4** Starts or stops the Timer.
- F5** Displays a Month View calendar.
- ALT + F5** Records or stops recording a macro.
- CTRL + F5** Places a blank in a field when you edit a lookup or choose Other from the Lookup menu (inserts << >>).
- SHIFT + F5** Displays the Day View calendar.
- F6** View the previous layout.
- ALT + F6** Cycles between the Elapsed Timer and the current screen.
- CTRL + F6** Toggles between the contact screen and word processor.
- F7** Displays a Task List.
- F8** View a Contact List.
- F9** View Notes for a contact.
- ALT + F9** View Activities for a contact.
- CTRL + F9** View Totals for a contact.

- SHIFT + F9** View History for a contact.
- CTRL + F10** Moves the focus to the File menu.
- ALT + F12** Imports a file.

### **From the Word Processor**

The following keys perform specific actions in the word processor:

- F1** Displays Help.
- SHIFT + F1** Displays Help for a specific task (pointer includes a question mark).
- F4** Displays a monthly calendar and, by pressing the INS key, insert the highlighted date at the insertion point.
- ALT + F4** Exits the word processor and ACT! or closes an open dialog box.
- CTRL + F4** Closes the document.
- SHIFT + F4** Starts and stops the Timer.
- ALT + F5** Records or stops recording a macro.
- ALT + F6** Cycles between open dialog boxes and windows.
- CTRL + F6** Cycles between open files.
- SHIFT + F11** Opens the Print dialog box.
- SHIFT + F12** Saves the file using the same name.



### **Cursor Keys**

#### **From the Contact Screen**

The following is a list of cursor and arrow key functionality from the contact screens:

- BKSP** Deletes the character to the left.
- CTRL + C** Copies selected text.
- CTRL + DEL** Deletes a contact.
- CTRL + END** Moves to the last contact in the current database or group.



<b>CTRL + HOME</b>	Move to the first contact in the current database or group.
<b>CTRL + N</b>	Displays the New File dialog box.
<b>CTRL + O</b>	Displays the Open file dialog box.
<b>CTRL + S</b>	Saves the current file.
<b>CTRL + V</b>	Pastes selected text.
<b>CTRL + W</b>	Closes an open file.
<b>CTRL + X</b>	Cuts selected text.
<b>CTRL + Z</b>	Undo/Redo a command.
<b>ENTER</b>	Moves the cursor to the next field or field group, depending on default preferences. The same as TAB
<b>ESC</b>	Exit the current task.
<b>INS</b>	Inserts a new contact.
<b>LEFT ARROW</b>	Moves the cursor one character to the left.
<b>PAGE DOWN</b>	Displays the next contact.
<b>PAGE UP</b>	Displays the previous contact.
<b>RIGHT ARROW</b>	Moves the cursor one character to the right.
<b>SHIFT + DEL</b>	Cuts the selected text and stores it on the clipboard.
<b>SHIFT + ENTER</b>	Moves to the previous field group, depending on default preferences. The same as UP ARROW + TAB
<b>UP ARROW</b>	Moves cursor forward one character.
<b>UP ARROW + TAB</b>	Moves to the previous field group depending on default preferences.
<b>TAB</b>	Moves the cursor to the next field or field group, depending on default preferences on the contact window. The same as ENTER.

### **From the Word Processor**

The following is a list of cursor and arrow key functionality from the word processor:

<b>BACKSPACE</b>	Deletes the characters right to left, one character at a time.
<b>CTRL + A</b>	Selects all the text in the header, body, or footer of a document, depending on where the cursor is positioned.
<b>CTRL + C</b>	Copies selected text.
<b>CTRL + DOWN ARROW</b>	Moves the cursor to the end of the current paragraph.
<b>CTRL + END</b>	Move the cursor to the first space past the last character in the document.
<b>CTRL + HOME</b>	Moves the cursor to the first column of the first row on page 1.
<b>CTRL + LEFT ARROW</b>	Moves the cursor to the first character of the previous word.
<b>CTRL + N</b>	Displays the New File dialog box.
<b>CTRL + O</b>	Displays the Open file dialog box.
<b>CTRL + PAGE DOWN</b>	Moves the cursor to the first position after the next page break.
<b>CTRL + PAGE UP</b>	Moves the cursor to the first position past the previous page break.
<b>CTRL + RIGHT ARROW</b>	Moves the cursor to the first character of the next word.
<b>CTRL + S</b>	Saves the current file.
<b>CTRL + TAB</b>	Toggles between contact screen and word processor.
<b>CTRL + UP ARROW</b>	Moves the cursor up one paragraph.
<b>CTRL + V</b>	Pastes selected text.
<b>CTRL + W</b>	Closes an open file.

<b>CTRL + X</b>	Cuts selected text.
<b>CTRL + Z</b>	Undo/Redo a command.
<b>DEL</b>	Deletes characters left to right, one character at a time.
<b>DOWN ARROW</b>	Moves the cursor down one row.
<b>END</b>	Moves the cursor to the first character past the end of a line.
<b>ENTER</b>	Inserts a carriage return.
<b>ESC</b>	Exits the editing session.
<b>HOME</b>	Moves the cursor to the beginning of a line.
<b>LEFT ARROW</b>	Moves the cursor to the previous character.
<b>PAGE DOWN</b>	Moves the cursor down the number of rows displayed on one screen.
<b>PAGE UP</b>	Moves the cursor up the number of rows displayed on one screen.
<b>RIGHT ARROW</b>	Moves the cursor to the next character.
<b>SHIFT + DEL</b>	Cut selected text to the clipboard.
<b>SHIFT + ENTER</b>	Insert a page break.
<b>SHIFT + TAB</b>	Moves the cursor one tab stop to the left.
<b>TAB</b>	Moves the cursor one tab stop to the right.
<b>UP ARROW</b>	Moves the cursor up one row.



## Key Character Combinations

Key character combinations provide fast paths to specific menu options. The primary key combinations are included here.

### **From the Contact Screen**

The following is a list of primary key character combinations from the contact screens:

- ALT + D** Displays the Window menu.
- ALT + E** Displays the Edit menu.
- ALT + F** Displays the File menu.
- ALT + L** Displays the Lookup menu.
- ALT + H** Displays the Help menu.
- ALT + P** Displays the Phone menu.
- ALT + R** Displays the Report menu.
- ALT + S** Displays the Schedule menu.
- ALT + V** Displays the View menu.
- ALT + W** Displays the Write menu.
- ALT + TAB** Cycles through applications currently running under Windows.

### **From the Word Processor**

The following is a list of primary key character combinations from the word processor.

- ALT + D** displays the Windows menu.
- ALT + E** displays the word processor Edit menu.
- ALT + F** displays the word processor File menu.
- ALT + H** displays the Help menu.
- ALT + M** displays the word processor Format menu.
- ALT + O** displays the word processor Font menu.
- ALT + S** displays the word processor Size menu.
- ALT + P** displays the word processor Spelling menu.
- ALT + Y** displays the word processor Style menu.



### **Calendar Keys**

Function key notations are for references to specific calendar views only and are not

available in dialog boxes.

The following function keys are provided to move within a specific calendar.

### **MONTH VIEW**

<b>TAB</b>	Moves the cursor to the next sequential selection (entry, icon, or button).
<b>SHIFT + TAB</b>	Moves the cursor to the previous sequential selection.
<b>PAGE DOWN</b>	Displays the next month's activities.
<b>PAGE UP</b>	Displays the previous month's activities.
<b>UP or DOWN ARROW</b>	Moves the cursor up or down on the calendar between days and weeks.
<b>LEFT or RIGHT ARROW</b>	Move the cursor to the previous or next day.

### **WEEK VIEW**

<b>TAB</b>	Moves the cursor to the next sequential selection (entry, icon, entry, or button).
<b>SHIFT + TAB</b>	Moves the cursor to the previous sequential selection.
<b>PAGE DOWN</b>	Displays the next week's activities.
<b>PAGE UP</b>	Displays the previous week's activities.
<b>DOWN or UP ARROW</b>	Moves the cursor one hour earlier or later.
<b>RIGHT or LEFT ARROW</b>	Moves the cursor to the next day or previous day.
<b>SHIFT + DOWN ARROW</b> <b>SHIFT + RIGHT ARROW</b>	Selects the next activity.
<b>SHIFT + UP ARROW</b> <b>SHIFT + LEFT ARROW</b>	Selects the previous activity

## DAY VIEW

<b>TAB</b>	Moves the cursor to the next sequential selection (entry, icon, or button).
<b>SHIFT + TAB</b>	Moves the cursor to the previous sequential selection.
<b>PAGE DOWN</b>	Displays the next day's activities.
<b>PAGE UP</b>	Display the previous day's activities.
<b>UP ARROW</b>	Moves the cursor 15/30 minutes earlier.
<b>DOWN ARROW</b>	Moves the cursor 15/30 minutes later.
<b>SHIFT + DOWN ARROW or SHIFT + TAB</b>	Selects the next activity.
<b>SHIFT + UP ARROW or SHIFT + TAB</b>	Selects the previous activity.



## Index

Click a letter key for more index entries.



### A

#### [AAU](#)

[About Command, Help Menu](#)

[About Dialog Box](#)

[About Help](#)

[Accessing the Briefcase](#)

[Accessing the E-mail Inbox](#)

[Accessing the E-mail Outbox](#)

[Act Windows](#)

[ACT! Administrator Utility](#)

[ACT! Help Menu](#)

[ACT! Mail \(E-mail\)](#)

[ACT!Mail \[Create\] Dialog Box](#)

[Activities Command, Contact View Menu](#)

[Activities Completed Command, Contact Write Report](#)

[Activities Dialog Box](#)

[Activity Notices and Reminders](#)  
[Add, Modify, and Delete Tabs](#)  
[Add Custom Menu Item Dialog Box](#)  
[Add Quick List Item Dialog Box](#)  
[Adding a My Record Address](#)  
[Adding an E-mail Address](#)  
[Address Book Dialog Box](#)  
[Alarm Settings Dialog Box](#)  
[Alternate Access Command, Contact Phone Menu](#)  
[Alternate Layout Command, Contact View Menu](#)  
[Apply Ruler Command, WP Window Format Menu](#)  
[Arrange Icons Command, Window Menu](#)  
[Attaching Files to an E-mail](#)  
[Attaching Records and Files to an E-mail Message](#)  
[Attaching Reports to an E-mail](#)

## **B**

[Bar Position Preferences Dialog Box](#)  
[Boolean Operators](#)  
[Briefcase](#)  
[Broadcast Faxing with WinFax Pro](#)  
[Building and Managing Contact Records](#)

## **C**

[Calendar Command, Contact View Menu](#)  
[Calendar Dialog Box](#)  
[Calendar Keys](#)  
[Call Command, Contact Schedule Menu](#)  
[Call Command, Contact Clear Menu](#)  
[Call History](#)  
[Cascade Command, Window Menu](#)  
[Change Password Dialog Box](#)  
[Check Document Command, Word Processor Window](#)  
[Check History Dialog Box](#)  
[Check Query Command, Query Window Query Menu](#)  
[Check Selection Command, Word Processor Window](#)  
[Choose Macro Dialog Box](#)  
[Choose Main Dictionary Command, Word Processor Window](#)  
[Choose User Dictionary Command, Word Processor Window](#)  
[City Command](#)  
[Clear Call Dialog Box](#)  
[Clear Command, Query Window Edit Menu](#)  
[Clear Menu, Contact Window](#)  
[Clearing a Query](#)  
[Close Command, Contact File Menu](#)  
[Closing the Query Template](#)  
[Color](#)  
[Company Command, Contact Lookup Menu](#)  
[Confirm Merge Dialog Box](#)  
[Confirm Password Dialog Box](#)  
[Conflict Dialog Box](#)  
[Contact 1 Layout Command, Contact View Menu](#)  
[Contact 2 Layout Command, Contact View Menu](#)  
[Contact File Menu](#)

[Contact List Dialog Box](#)  
[Contact Report Command, Contact Write Report](#)  
[Contact Screen](#)  
[Contact Summary Layout Command, Contact View Menu](#)  
[Contact View Menu, Contact List Command](#)  
[Contact View Menu](#)  
[Contents](#)  
[Convert to Smart Query Command, Query Window Query Menu](#)  
[Copy Command, Contact Edit Menu](#)  
[Copy Ruler Command, WP Window Format Menu](#)  
[Create Directory Dialog Box](#)  
[Create Report Command](#)  
[Create User Dictionary Command, Word Processor Window](#)  
[Creating a Message From a WP Document](#)  
[Creating a SmartQuery](#)  
[Creating an E-mail Message](#)  
[Creating New Groups](#)  
[Critical Alarm Dialog Box](#)  
[Cursor Keys](#)  
[Custom, Modify Menu Command, Contact Lookup Menu](#)  
[Custom Command, Contact Lookup Menu](#)  
[Custom Dialog Box](#)  
[Custom Icons Preferences Dialog Box](#)  
[Customer Service](#)  
[Customize Merge Dialog Box](#)  
[Customizing a Merge](#)  
[Cut Command, Contact Edit Menu](#)

## D

[Database Settings Command, Contact File Menu,](#)  
[Database Settings Dialog Box](#)  
[Date/Time Accelerator Dialog Box](#)  
[Day Command, Contact View Menu](#)  
[Day View Dialog Box](#)  
[Deferred Print Command, WP Window File Menu](#)  
[Delete Command, Contact File Menu](#)  
[Delete Command, WP Window File Menu](#)  
[Delete Contact Command, Contact Edit Menu](#)  
[Delete Contact Dialog Box](#)  
[Delete Macro Command, Contact Edit Menu](#)  
[Deleting a Query](#)  
[Deleting an E-mail Address](#)  
[Deleting an E-mail Message](#)  
[Deleting E-mail Attachments](#)  
[Delimited File Type Dialog Box](#)  
[Dialing Settings Preferences Dialog Box](#)  
[Dialog Boxes \(menu\)](#)  
[Direct Link with HP Palmtop](#)  
[Direct Link Command, Contact File Menu](#)  
[Direct Link Data Dialog Box](#)  
[Direct Link Settings Dialog Box](#)  
[Directory Command, Contact Write Report](#)  
[Directory Dialog Box](#)  
[Disconnect](#)  
[Disconnecting from the E-mail System](#)



## **E**

[E-mail Addresses](#)

[E-mail Addresses For Dialog Box](#)

[E-mail Briefcase](#)

[Edit - Macro](#)

[Edit Groups Dialog Box](#)

[Edit Menu, Contact Window](#)

[Edit Menu, Word Processor](#)

[Edit Template Command, Contact Write Menu](#)

[Edit User Dictionary Command, Word Processor Window](#)

[Edit User Dictionary Dialog Box](#)

[Editing a Query](#)

[Elapsed Time Dialog Box](#)

[Enter "My Record" Information Dialog Box](#)

[Everyone Command, Contact Lookup Menu](#)

[Execute Command, Query Window Query Menu](#)

[Executing a Query](#)

[Exit Command, Contact File Menu](#)

[Exit Command, WP Window File Menu](#)

## **F**

[Fax Cover Command, Contact Write Menu](#)

[Field Attributes Command, Contact Edit Menu](#)

[Field Attributes Dialog Box](#)

[Field Defaults Command, Contact Edit Menu](#)

[Field Names Dialog Box](#)

[File - Import](#)

[File Menu, Contact Window](#)

[File Menu, Word Processor](#)

[Find/Replace Command, WP Edit Menu](#)

[Find/Replace Dialog Box](#)

[First Name Command, Contact Lookup Menu](#)

[Font Dialog Box](#)

[Font Menu, WP Window](#)

[Font Menu - Choose, WP Window](#)

[Form Letter Command, Contact Write Menu](#)

[Format Menu, Word Processor Window](#)

[Forwarding an E-mail Message](#)

[Functions Keys](#)

[Future Activity Command, Contact Write Report](#)

## **G**

[Glossary](#)

[Graduated Ruler](#)

[Group Command, Contact Edit Menu](#)

## **H**

[Header/Footer Height Command, WP Window Format Menu](#)

[Header/Footer Height Dialog Box](#)

[Help Menu](#)

[Hide/Show Status Bar Command, Window Menu](#)

[Historical Info Layout Command, Contact View Menu](#)  
[History Command, Contact View Menu](#)  
[History Dialog Box](#)  
[History Summary Command, Contact Write Report](#)  
[How to Use Help](#)  
[HP Palmtop PC](#)

## I

[Icon Bar Description](#)  
[Icon Bar Position](#)  
[ID/Status Command](#)  
[Import Command, Contact File Menu](#)  
[Importing Options Dialog Box](#)  
[Inbox Dialog Box](#)  
[Indentation](#)  
[Index Command, Help Menu](#)  
[Insert Command, WP Window File Menu](#)  
[Insert Contact Dialog Box](#)  
[Insert Date Command, WP Edit Menu](#)  
[Insert Page Break Command, WP Window Format Menu](#)  
[Insert Page Number Command, WP Edit Menu](#)  
[Insert Time Command, WP Edit Menu](#)  
[Insert/Remove Footer Command, WP Window Format Menu](#)  
[Insert/Remove Header Command, WP Window Format Menu](#)  
[International Command, Contact Phone Menu](#)

## J

[Justification](#)

## K

[Key Character Combinations](#)  
[Key Word Command](#)  
[Key Word Search Dialog Box](#)

## L

[Large Monitor Layout Command, Contact View Menu](#)  
[Last Name Command, Contact Lookup Menu](#)  
[Launch Command, Contact File Menu](#)  
[Launch Command, WP Window File Menu](#)  
[Launch Dialog Box](#)  
[Layout, Contact 2 Command, Contact View Menu](#)  
[Layout, Rotary Index 2 Command, Contact View Menu](#)  
[Layout, Previous Command, Contact View Menu](#)  
[Layout, Contact 1 Command, Contact View Menu](#)  
[Layout, Rotary Index 1 Command, Contact View Menu](#)  
[Layout, Historical Info Command, Contact View Menu](#)  
[Layout, Phone Numbers Command, Contact View Menu](#)  
[Layout, Contact Summary Command, Contact View Menu](#)  
[Layout, User Fields Command, Contact View Menu](#)  
[Layout, Alternate Command, Contact View Menu](#)  
[Layout, Large Monitor Command, Contact View Menu](#)  
[Layout Command, Contact View Menu](#)

[Layout Command, Contact View Menu](#)  
[Letter Command, Contact Write Menu](#)  
[Line Spacing](#)  
[Linking Directly to the HP Palmtop PC](#)  
[Linking to the E-mail System and Setting Preferences](#)  
[List Command, Contact Phone Menu](#)  
[Local Command, Contact Phone Men](#)  
[Lock Record Dialog Box](#)  
[Logging on to Your E-mail System](#)  
[Logon Dialog Box](#)  
[Long Distance Command, Contact Phone Menu](#)  
[Look up Records by Activity Priority](#)  
[Look up Records by Key Word](#)  
[Lookup - Phone](#)  
[Lookup Dialog Box](#)  
[Lookup Menu, Contact Window](#)  
[Lookup Priority Dialog Box](#)

## M

[Mail](#)  
[Maintenance Command, Contact File Menu](#)  
[Maintenance Dialog Box](#)  
[Meeting Command, Contact Schedule Menu](#)  
[Meeting Command, Contact Clear Menu](#)  
[Memorandum Command, Contact Write Menu](#)  
[Menus and Commands](#)  
[Merge Command, Contact File Menu](#)  
[Merge Dialog Box](#)  
[Mini Day View Dialog Box](#)  
[Miscellaneous Preferences Dialog Box](#)  
[Modify an Activity Dialog Box](#)  
[Modify Menu Command, Contact Write Menu](#)  
[Modify Menu Command, Custom, Contact Lookup Menu](#)  
[Modify Quick List Command, Contact Phone Menu](#)  
[Modify Quick List Dialog Box](#)  
[Modify Quick List Entry Dialog Box](#)  
[Modifying a Query](#)  
[Modifying an E-mail Address](#)  
[Month Command, Contact View Menu](#)  
[Month View Dialog Box](#)  
[Moving E-mail Messages to the Briefcase](#)  
[Moving or Copying an E-mail Message to Another cc: Mail Folder](#)  
[My Record Command, Contact Lookup Menu](#)

## N

[Name Separators Preferences Dialog Box](#)  
[Network, Using ACT!](#)  
[New Command, Contact File Menu](#)  
[New Contact Command, Contact Edit Menu](#)  
[New File Dialog Box](#)  
[New Query Command, Query Window File Menu](#)  
[Notes Command, Contact Report](#)  
[Notes Command, Contact View Menu](#)

## O

[Open Command, Contact File Menu](#)  
[Opening an E-mail Message](#)  
[Opening Another cc: Mail Folder](#)  
[Order ACT! Paper](#)  
[Other Command, Contact Write Menu](#)  
[Other Command, Contact Write Report](#)  
[Other Command](#)  
[Other](#)  
[Outbox Dialog Box](#)

## P

[Page Command, WP Window Format Menu](#)  
[Page Margins Dialog Box](#)  
[Paragraph Command, WP Window Format Menu](#)  
[Paragraph Dialog Box](#)  
[Password Dialog Box](#)  
[Paste Command, Contact Edit Menu](#)  
[Path Defaults Preferences Dialog Box](#)  
[Phone Command, Contact Write Report](#)  
[Phone Dialog Box](#)  
[Phone List Dialog Box](#)  
[Phone Menu, Contact Window](#)  
[Phone Numbers Layout Command, Contact View Menu](#)  
[Placing Items in the Briefcase](#)  
[Popup Dialog Box](#)  
[Preferences Bar Position Dialog Box](#)  
[Preferences Command, Contact Edit Menu](#)  
[Preferences Command, WP Edit Menu](#)  
[Preferences Custom Icons Dialog Box](#)  
[Preferences Dialing Settings Dialog Box](#)  
[Preferences Miscellaneous Dialog Box](#)  
[Preferences Name Separators Dialog Box](#)  
[Preferences Path Defaults Dialog Box](#)  
[Preferences Schedule Icon Defaults Dialog Box](#)  
[Preferences Schedule Settings Dialog Box](#)  
[Preferences Startup Settings Dialog Box](#)  
[Prepare Form Letter/Report Dialog Box](#)  
[Prepare Report Dialog Box](#)  
[Preparing E-mail Messages](#)  
[Previous Command, Contact Lookup Menu](#)  
[Previous Layout Command, Contact View Menu](#)  
[Print Command, WP Window File Menu](#)  
[Print Setup Dialog Box](#)  
[Printer Setup Command, WP Window File Menu](#)  
[Printer Setup Dialog Box](#)  
[Printing Address Books](#)  
[Printing an E-mail Message](#)  
[Printing Calendars](#)  
[Priority Command](#)

## Q

[Query](#)

[Query Window](#)  
[Questions and Answers](#)  
[Quick List Command, Contact Phone Menu](#)

## **R**

[Reading E-mail Messages](#)  
[Record a Macro Dialog Box](#)  
[Record/Stop Macro Command, Contact Edit Menu](#)  
[Recurring Activity Dialog Box](#)  
[Reference Library Command, Contact View Menu](#)  
[Replying to an E-mail Message](#)  
[Report, Activities Completed Command, Contact Write Menu](#)  
[Report, History Summary Command, Contact Write Menu](#)  
[Report, Future Activity Command, Contact Write Menu](#)  
[Report, Task List Command, Contact Write Menu](#)  
[Report, Status Report Command, Contact Write Menu](#)  
[Report, Contact Report Command, Contact Write Menu](#)  
[Report, Notes Command, Contact Write Menu](#)  
[Report, Directory Command, Contact Write Menu](#)  
[Report, Phone Command, Contact Write Menu](#)  
[Report, Other Command, Contact Write Menu](#)  
[Report, Edit Template Command, Contact Write Menu](#)  
[Report, Modify Menu Command, Contact Write Menu](#)  
[Report Command, Contact Write Menu](#)  
[Restart the Timer](#)  
[Revert Command, Contact File Menu](#)  
[Rotary Index 1 Layout Command, Contact View Menu](#)  
[Rotary Index 2 Layout Command, Contact View Menu](#)  
[Run Macro Command, Contact Edit Menu](#)

## **S**

[Save As Command, Contact File Menu](#)  
[Save Command, Contact File Menu](#)  
[Save Selection As Command, WP Window File Menu](#)  
[Saving E-mail Messages](#)  
[Schedule an Activity Dialog Box](#)  
[Schedule Icon Defaults Preferences Dialog Box](#)  
[Schedule Menu, Contact](#)  
[Schedule Settings Preferences Dialog Box](#)  
[Scheduling Activities](#)  
[Select a Contact Dialog Box](#)  
[Select All Command, WP Edit Menu](#)  
[Select Contacts For Merge Dialog Box](#)  
[Select Contacts For Query Dialog Box](#)  
[Select Jobs Dialog Box](#)  
[Select My Record Dialog Box](#)  
[Sending a Fax with Auto WinFax](#)  
[Setting E-mail Preferences](#)  
[Setting Up the E-mail System](#)  
[Sharing a Group](#)  
[Show Field Names Command, WP Window Format Menu](#)  
[Show Smart Query Command, Query Window Query Menu](#)  
[Show/Hide Page Guides Command, WP Window Format Menu](#)  
[Show/Hide Ruler Command, WP Window Format Menu](#)

[Size Menu, WP Window Size](#)  
[Smart Query Dialog Box](#)  
[Snooze Dialog Box](#)  
[Sort Command, Query Window Query Menu](#)  
[Sorting Queries](#)  
[Spell Check Dialog Box](#)  
[Spelling Menu, Word Processor Window](#)  
[Start/Stop Timer Command, Contact Edit Menu,](#)  
[Startup Settings Dialog Box](#)  
[State Command](#)  
[Status Bar Description](#)  
[Status Report Command, Contact Write Report](#)  
[Style Menu, WP Window Style](#)  
[Symantec Technical Support](#)

## T

[Tab Selection Buttons](#)  
[Tabs Command, WP Window Format Menu](#)  
[Tabs Dialog Box](#)  
[Task List Command, Contact Write Report](#)  
[Task List Command, Contact View Menu](#)  
[Task List Dialog Box](#)  
[Task Progress Dialog Box](#)  
[Technical Support](#)  
[Tile Command, Window Menu](#)  
[Timer Dialog Box](#)  
[To-do Command, Contact Schedule Menu](#)  
[To-do Command, Contact Clear Menu](#)  
[Totals Command, Contact View Menu](#)  
[Totals Dialog Box](#)  
[Transfer Command, Contact File Menu](#)  
[Transfer Contacts Dialog Box](#)

## U

[Undo Command, Contact Edit Menu](#)  
[User Fields Layout Command, Contact View Menu](#)  
[User-Defined Icons](#)  
[Using ACT! on a Network](#)  
[Using Queries](#)  
[Using the E-mail Inbox](#)  
[Using the E-mail Inbox](#)  
[Using the E-mail Outbox](#)  
[Using the Schedule Button to Schedule Activities](#)  
[Using WinFax](#)

## V

[Version](#)  
[View Activity](#)  
[View Day](#)  
[View - Edit Groups](#)  
[View - Groups](#)

[\*\*View Groups Dialog Box\*\*](#)

[\*\*View History\*\*](#)

[\*\*View Month\*\*](#)

[\*\*View Notes\*\*](#)

[\*\*View Reference Library\*\*](#)

[\*\*View Task List\*\*](#)

[\*\*View Totals\*\*](#)

[\*\*View Week\*\*](#)

## **W**

[\*\*Week Command, Contact View Menu\*\*](#)

[\*\*Week View Dialog Box\*\*](#)

[\*\*Window Menu commands\*\*](#)

[\*\*WinFax Icon\*\*](#)

[\*\*WinFax Pro\*\*](#)

[\*\*Word Processing\*\*](#)

[\*\*Word Processor Window\*\*](#)

[\*\*WP Ruler \(menu\)\*\*](#)

[\*\*Write Menu, Contact Window\*\*](#)

## **Z**

[\*\*Zip Code Command\*\*](#)



## Questions and Answers

Here are some of the most common technical support questions asked by ACT! users.

[Click the question mark for help.](#)

### Alarms



Why aren't my alarms popping up?

### Backup



How do I back up my ACT! data?

### Database Functions



How do I change my database password?



How do I insert a new contact into my database?



Can I put a different name in the "Dear" field?



How do I delete a database?



How can I edit a group of contacts to have the same information in specific fields?



How do I change the date and time in ACT! ?



How do I import contacts (from another source program) into my ACT! database?



What is the "My Record"?

### Reports



How do I create a report template?

### Word Processor / Notes



How do I print a letter to more than one contact at a time (form letter)?



How do I print envelopes on my laser printer?



How can I create my own form letters?



Can I fax my form letters?

### Other ACT! Functions



How do I create a popup in a field that doesn't have one and turn off the popup in



another field?



What is the "Reference Library" and how do I change the library for a group of contacts?



I have a field that has a 'currency' attribute, but I can't get the cents portion to enter correctly. It only takes the dollar amount. Why?

### **Printer / Hardware**



How do I use different printer fonts?



How do I set up my fax so that I can fax my letters from ACT! for Windows?

### **Windows**



What is DDE and how do I use this feature?

### **ACT!Mail**



Can I go directly to my Briefcase without logging onto my E-mail system?



Why does my cursor freeze when I click the Inbox icon (or other E-mail icons)?



What does it mean when cc: Mail tells me: "Cannot open messaging system"?



I have multiple CompuServe logon sessions set up (one for work, one for home, and one for the road). How do I access these different sessions from within ACT!?



What does "Cannot find VIM.DLL" mean?

If you don't see an answer to your question in the preceding list, please call [Symantec Technical Support](#) and Customer Service.



## **Symantec Technical Support**

### **Symantec Customer Service Plan**

For customers outside the United States or Canada: Please contact your local Symantec office or distributor, rather than the offices listed below, for Customer Service or Technical Support.

### **Registration**

To register your Symantec product, complete the registration card included with it and drop the card in the mail.

### **Customer Service**

For any Symantec product, call Customer Service for:

- Product registration
- Upgrade orders
- Information about technical support services
- Product information or demonstration disks
- Change of registration address
- Referrals to dealers and consultants
- Replacement of missing or defective pieces (disks, manuals, etc.)

For specific questions about how to use our software, contact Technical Support.

### **Replacing a Defective Disk**

All Symantec products have a limited 60-day warranty. To replace a defective disk that is still under warranty, use the Disk Replacement form at the end of this manual.

### **Changing Your Registration Address**

If your address changes, you can mail, fax, or phone your new address to Customer Service. Please send it to the attention of the Registration Department.

### **Technical Support**

Contact Technical Support if you have a specific question about how to use our software. Complimentary support is available to registered users for 90 days from the date of your first call. Refer to the list below or the back cover of this manual for the appropriate telephone number.

### **Complimentary 90 Day Technical Support**

Symantec provides 90 days of free technical support that begins from the date of your first telephone call.

Before you call, please fill out the Personal System Information form. Having this information on hand when you call saves you time and helps us to better assist you.

<b>ACT! products</b>	(503) 465-8645
<b>Norton Desktop, Norton AntiVirus, Norton Backup, SAM, Direct Access, Fastback, other Norton products not listed</b>	(503) 465-8420
<b>Norton pc ANYWHERE</b>	(503) 465-8430
<b>Norton Utilities, Public Utilities, Suitcase,</b>	(503) 465-8440

## **DiskDoubler**

**Symantec C++, THINK products** (503) 465-8470

**Norton Administrator for Networks, DiskLock** (503) 465-8484

**Q&A, Q&A Write, Time Line, and all other Symantec products not listed** (503) 465-8600

### **PriorityCare Service**

If you only need to call Technical Support occasionally, but want priority service when you do call, you'll appreciate our "pay as you go" PriorityCare services.

### **PriorityCare 900 Number Service**

The first minute is free, and each additional minute is \$2 (charged to your telephone bill).

**ACT! products** (900)646-0001

**Norton Desktop, Norton AntiVirus, Norton Backup, SAM** (900)646-0007

**Direct Access, Fastback, Norton pcANYWHERE** (900)646-0006

**Norton Utilities, Public Utilities, Suitcase, DiskDoubler** (900)646-0005

**Symantec C++, THINK products** (900)646-0004

**Norton Administrator for Networks, DiskLock** (900)646-0003

**Q&A, Q&A Write, Time Line** (900)646-0002

### **PriorityCare 800 Number Service**

The PriorityCare 800 service is charged to your credit card at \$25 per call. We accept VISA, MasterCard, and American Express.

**ACT! products** (800) 927-3989

**Norton Desktop, Norton AntiVirus, Norton Backup, SAM** (800)927-3991

**Direct Access, Fastback, Norton pcANYWHERE** (800)927-4012

**Norton Utilities, Public Utilities, Suitcase, DiskDoubler** (800) 927-4019

**Symantec C++, THINK products** (800) 927-4014

**Norton Administrator for** (800) 927-4017

## **Networks, DiskLock**

**Q&A, Q&A Write, Time Line** (800) 927-4018

**All other Symantec products not listed** (800) 745-6055

### **PremiumCare Service**

If you need Technical Support frequently, our PremiumCare plan may be your best (and most cost-effective) choice. Offered at two levels (Gold and Platinum), PremiumCare is available by annual subscription, with each subscription covering an entire family of Symantec products.

To order PremiumCare Gold or Platinum Service, contact Customer Service at (800)441-7234.

### **PremiumCare Gold**

PremiumCare Gold offers an unlimited number of toll-free Technical Support calls, priority access, and quarterly updates of our technical notes and bulletins. The annual cost is \$149 (\$1,500 for network products).

### **PremiumCare Platinum**

PremiumCare Platinum, our top service level, is designed for corporate help desk personnel or subject-matter experts who support Symantec products. With this service you designate two or more subscribers who will be given priority access to our senior support staff, additional technical support documentation, and updated quarterlies that include software revisions, technical notes and bulletins. Annual fee is \$5,000 for two subscribers, and \$1,500 for each additional subscriber.

### **Symantec BBS**

Technical information is available 24 hours a day on the Symantec Corporation bulletin board system (BBS). The Symantec BBS provides a Customer Service forum, public-domain software, and product support forums for Symantec software.

Settings for the Symantec bulletin board are: 8 data bits, 1 stop bit; no parity.

### **Electronic Support**

Symantec maintains the Symantec Forums on CompuServe and America Online, where you can exchange information and ideas with Symantec representatives and with other users of Symantec products. To access the Symantec Forums on CompuServe, type GO SYMANTEC at any! prompt. To access the Symantec bulletin boards on America Online, enter the keyword SYMANTEC. Check with CompuServe or America Online for data communications settings.

For additional information or to subscribe, in the United States and Canada call (800) 848-8199 for CompuServe or (800) 227-6364 for America Online. In other regions, please contact CompuServe or America Online directly for information on how to obtain an account.

### **Fax On Demand**

If you have a fax machine, you can obtain information from our Fax On Demand system. The information available includes:

- General product information and data sheets
- Technical application notes
- Product upgrade order forms

Simply call (800) 544-4403 (24 hrs.) from any touch-tone phone for a list of all the documents available or to have specific documents delivered to any fax machine.

### **Customer Service**

Symantec Corp.  
175 W. Broadway  
Eugene, OR 97401

(800) 441-7234 United States and Canada only  
(503) 334-6054 for all other locations  
(503) 334-7400 fax

### **Symantec BBS**

300-, 1200-, and 2400-baud modems (503) 484-6699 (24 hrs.)

9600-baud modems (503) 484-6669 (24 hrs.)

### **International**

#### United Kingdom

Symantec UK Limited  
Sygnus Court, Market Street  
Maidenhead  
Berkshire SL6 4AD  
United Kingdom

0628 592 222 voice  
0628 592 393 fax

#### Europe (all countries except UK)

Symantec Europe  
Kanaalpark 145  
Postbus 1143  
2321 JV Leiden  
The Netherlands

31 71 353 111 voice  
31 71 353 150 fax

#### Australia

Symantec Pty. Limited  
Upper Level  
408 Victoria Road  
Gladesville, NSW2111

61 2 879 6577 voice  
61 2 879 6805 fax

#### Australia, All other countries

Symantec Corp.  
175 W. Broadway  
Eugene, OR 97401  
U.S.A.

(503) 334-6054 voice  
(503) 334-7400 fax

### **Personal System Information**

Symantec Software

- Product
- Version
- Serial Number (if applicable)
- Hardware
- Computer
- Model
- RAM (random-access memory, in MB)
- Operating System Software
- MS-DOS / Version
- Windows / Version
- Macintosh / System / Version
- OS/2 / Version

### **Miscellaneous**

Include manufacturer name, product name, and model number of hardware, if known.

- Hard Disk
- Capacity (in MB)
- o Type / o SCSI / o ESDI / o RLL / o MFM
- o IDE / o Other
- Video Board/Monitor
- Printer/Plotter
- RAM Expansion Board
- Modem and Speed (in baud)

### **Other Hardware**

TSRs/Device Drivers/Memory Managers/Other Software



## Why aren't my alarms popping up?

If your activities were imported from ACT! for DOS (along with your contacts), alarms are only active if the activities in the DOS version were also active (did not elect "GOTO IT" or "FORGET IT" at the alarm, or were scheduled with Alarms set to ON). If the activity was scheduled in ACT! for Windows (not imported) then either the Enable Alarms option is not selected (in [Edit, Preferences, Alarm Settings](#)) or the activity had its alarm turned off (Set Alarm option in the [Schedule an Activity](#) dialog box) during the schedule process.



## How do I back up my ACT! data?

There are several methods of backing up your data to ensure that it is safe. The type of diskette drive(s) or tape backup drive and its software installed in your computer will make a difference in the method you choose. However, no matter what type of backup hardware you have, the files you will need to back up will be the same.

The easiest way is to back up all the files in the \ACTWIN directory and all of the ACTWIN sub-directories and files in them as well. An example of a common DOS command to do this type of backup is: '**C:\BACKUP C:\ACTWIN\\*.\*/S A:**' which means to back up all the ACT! for Windows files from the default directory on the C: hard drive to the floppy disk drive A:. This may take more time and resources than other methods, but it is easier than having to create a complex batch file or having to remember where every data file is stored.

There are additional options in most backup software (and BACKUP in DOS) that will make backups quicker and easier (such as backing up files that have only changed since your last backup). For more information about these options, see your DOS reference manual on the command BACKUP or, if you have an additional device such as a tape backup unit, see the documentation included with the device.

**NOTE:** For instructions in backing up a database only, see [Backing up and Restoring a Database](#).





## **How do I change my database password?**

If you forget your password, you'll need to contact customer support.



## **Can I put a different name in the "Dear" field?**

The DEAR field is filled in automatically (with the contact's First Name) as long as you are inserting a contact. If you change the Dear field, the salutation in your documents will reflect the change (be sure that your templates use the SALUTATION field as the source for this information).



## How do I insert a new contact into my database?

Inserting a contact is as easy as pressing the **Insert** key on your keyboard.

See [Inserting a New Contact](#) topic.



**How can I edit a group of contacts to have the same information in specific fields?**

See [Editing a Group of Contacts](#).



## How do I delete a database?

See [Deleting a Database](#).



## **How do I change the date and time in ACT! ?**

The time and date are functions of Windows and are based upon the time and date set in the internal clock of your computer. Refer to your computer system's manual or consult your computer dealer for instructions on changing the system time and date.



## **How do I import other contacts (from another source program) into my ACT! database?**

ACT! for Windows allows you to import several database file formats into the ACT! contact database, which is dBASE III and IV compatible. To import data into a new ACT! database, choose the [Open](#) command. In the [Open File](#) dialog box you'll notice that there is a "List Files of Type:" drop-down list. In the list are the types of files that ACT! can use as a source for data. For database imports, you have ACT! 2.0, ACT! 2.1, dBASE III/IV and Delimited file formats from which to choose. Just select the correct type and then select the source file from the File Name list. Your contact data will be converted into the ACT! for Windows format automatically!

If you choose to import a Delimited or dBASE file, ACT! displays the [Importing Options](#) dialog box. This dialog allows you to [map](#) the fields from the file you want to import to the appropriate fields in ACT!.

See [Importing a Database](#) for information on importing ASCII tab or comma delimited files and dBASE III or IV databases.



## **What is the "My Record"?**

Every ACT! database contains a My Record. This record contains information about the owner or manager of the database and is ideal for scheduling personal activities and those activities not associated with other contacts. Many standard templates get information (such as contact name and title) from the My Record to insert automatically into letters, memoranda, fax covers, and other documents.





## How do I create a report template?

There are two ways to create a report template. The simplest method involves selecting a report template similar to the template you want to create, editing the template and then saving it under a new file name. You can do this by selecting the **Report ,Edit Template** command. Select an existing report template to edit and modify the template text or style as needed. When you are finished, select the **File, Save As** command and assign a new file name.

You can also create a report template from scratch. Choose the **File, New** command. In the **New File** dialog box, choose the **Report Template** button. A blank Word Processor document appears, overlaid by a **Field Names** dialog box. Enter text and select fields to insert into your report template. Save the template in the \REPORTS directory.

Use the **Other** command to generate custom reports you create.



## **How do I create a popup in a field that doesn't have one and turn off the popup in another field?**

A **popup** dialog box is created using the **Edit, Field Attributes** command. You can disable, enable, or even make popups automatic!

See **Specifying Field Attributes**.



## **What is the "Reference Library" and how do I change the library for a group of contacts?**

A library is a document that contains information, such as price lists or telemarketing scripts, that may be useful to access quickly. A library may be attached to an individual contact or group of contacts. For example, your database may contain customers that purchase a specific line of products. You could create a library file that contains information and price structures on that line of products. Then you would 'attach' that library to those contacts for a quick reference. Any changes you make to the one library file, say a price change or special, would be reflected to all of those specific customers. You attach a library file by specifying the library filename in the LIBRARY field of the Contact 2 layout.



**I have a field that has a 'currency' attribute, but I can't get the cents portion to enter correctly. It only takes the dollar amount. Why?**

The Windows environment controls many values. Currency is one of them. You must edit your WIN.INI file. Under the [intl] header and add the following statement:

```
iCurrDigits=2
```

You can also change this value in the Windows Control Panel (in the MAIN group) under the International Icon.

See your Windows documentation for details regarding the WIN.INI file.



## How do I use different printer fonts?

There are many fonts that can be used in Windows programs. In ACT! for Windows, you will have a list (in the Font menu of the Word Processor window) of the available fonts that your installed printer can print. The Windows environment handles the code sent to the printer to enable the fonts. You should make sure that you have selected the correct printer driver in the Windows setup.

**NOTE:** If you are using a printer that emulates the installed driver, or is not the exact same printer type as the installed printer driver in Windows, you may not get the results you expect.



## **ACT! runs fast, but why is printing so slow?**

Printing speed is dependent upon the processing capability of your computer, your printer, and the Windows Print Manager. Windows 3.1 has a much faster Print Manager than Windows 3.0. If you want to increase the printing speed, you may want to consider upgrading to Windows 3.1.



## **How do I set up my fax so that I can fax my letters from ACT!?**

When installing the fax board and the fax software, follow the manufacturer's directions very carefully. If you are not confident that this is something you can do, you should ask your computer dealer to help you or to install the fax board and software for you. After they are installed properly, just use the [Printer Setup](#) command and select the fax board as the printing device. Then use the [Print](#) command to print your letters to the fax board.

If your faxing software is Delrina's WinFax PRO 3.0 or higher, additional options are available. You may have ACT! load a special WinFax icon. If the WinFax icon is present, you may select this icon when your document is ready to fax and ACT! will automatically select WinFax as the printing device. You may also have ACT! automatically use the current contact's name and fax number so that you do not have to provide the name and number in WinFax PRO.



## **What is DDE and how do I use this feature?**

DDE stands for Dynamic Data Exchange which is a method of data exchange between Windows applications. DDE comes in separate 3.0 and 3.1 versions. The 3.0 version is upwardly compatible with 3.1. Version 3.1 extends 3.0 and some Windows applications that use 3.1 extensions will not work with other applications that use the 3.0 implementation.

ACT! for Windows implements the DDE 3.0 version of DDE as a server (source of information). ACT! will exchange data (as a server only) with all other applications that also support 3.0 DDE. Currently, Microsoft WORKS and WordPerfect are not supported (due to their use of OLE and/or 3.1 DDE). To use DDE, select the text you want linked, copy it using the **Copy** command (CTRL+C), and then use the Edit, Paste Special command from the client (receiving) application.

ACT! also provides DDE commands that can be included in third party macro languages, such as Word for Windows. Using the DDE commands, you can write macros allowing you to control ACT! from another application, such as Word, as if you were working in ACT!. Please refer to your ACT! documentation for details.





**How do I print a letter to more than one contact at a time (form letter)?**

See [Printing a Form Letter.](#)



## **How do I print envelopes on my laser printer?**

Individual envelopes are printed after you print each letter. To print envelopes without first printing letters, first look up the contacts for whom you want to print envelopes, then choose **Form Letter**. Choose the Envelope template.



## How can I create my own form letters?

See [Printing a Form Letter](#).



## **Can I fax my form letters?**

Yes, as long as you send the output of the form letter to a file and then save the file. If you have included a fax cover as part of your form letter, you can fax the form letter one letter at a time.

If you have not included a fax cover as part of your form letter, then, for each letter, you must create a Fax Cover. Then you must open the form letter document and copy the text for each letter and paste it in the Fax Cover. Then you can fax the form letter in the Fax Cover one letter at a time.



## **Can I go directly to my Briefcase without logging onto my E-mail system?**

Yes, in your My Record E-mail Address fields, type "Briefcase" in the "Other" section. For your E-mail ID, type in your E-mail ID off your E-mail system.



## **Why does my cursor freeze when I click the Inbox icon (or other E-mail icons)?**

The E-mail icons are actually pre-defined ACT! macros, and in recording these macros the cursor is "frozen" until the Inbox messages appear. The cursor may be frozen for longer periods of time when you have many Inbox messages, and when you are accessing your CompuServe Inbox.



## **What does it mean when cc:Mail tells me: "Cannot open messaging system"?**

This usually means one of two things:

- Your network is down and cc:Mail cannot connect to its post office.
- The "Message Server Path" on your cc:Mail logon dialog box is incorrect. Either launch cc:Mail or contact your mail DBA to find out what your message server path is.



**I have multiple CompuServe logon sessions set up (one for work, one for home, and one for the road). How do I access these different sessions from within ACT!?**

You can add, delete, or edit your CompuServe .ini file (CIS.INI) from within ACT! by holding down the SHIFT key when you are about to connect to the CompuServe network. For example, hold down the SHIFT key when you press the Send Now button when sending an E-mail message, or hold down the SHIFT key when accessing your CompuServe Inbox. ACT! Mail will display a dialog box that allows you to edit your CIS.INI file while also allowing you to change your active logon sessions.





## **What does "Cannot find VIM.DLL" mean?**

In order to connect to cc: Mail, you need to have the VIM.DLL (and all its associated DLL files) on your search path. Most of the time you will have your cc: Mail path set up in your autoexec.bat path. You need to make sure the VIM.DLL (and its associated DLL files) exist in a directory that is in your search path.



## New



Choose the New command from the File menu to create a new file and display the [New File dialog box](#).

To create a new file:

- 1. Choose New from the File menu.** The New File dialog box is displayed.
- 2. Create any of the following files:**
  - **Database.** This displays the [New Database dialog box](#).
  - **Document.** This displays a [word processor screen](#).
  - **Letter Template.** This displays a blank word processor screen with the [Field Names dialog box](#).
  - **Report Template.** This displays a blank word processor screen with the Field Names dialog box.
  - **Query.** This displays a blank Query screen with the [SmartQuery dialog box](#).
- 3. Select the type of file you want to create.**

The New command on the Mini File menu, functions in the same manner as the main File menu command.

**NOTE:** You can also execute this command by pressing the **CTRL+N** keys.



## Open



Choose the Open command from the File menu to open an existing file or database.

When you choose the Open command from a contact screen, the [Open File dialog box](#) is displayed. You can open database files you created in other versions of ACT!. These files are converted automatically when you open them.

When you choose the Open command from the word processor File menu, another word processor document is opened on top of the first document. You can have several documents open at the same time. You can import letters, memos, files you created in other versions of ACT!, or files you created in other applications and saved as ASCII text or RTF text. Imported files are converted automatically when you open them.

**Note:** You can also execute this command by pressing the **CTRL+O** keys.



## Close



Choose the Close command from the File menu to close an active file.

- **If you have not made changes** since the document was last saved, the window closes.
- **If you have made changes and not saved them**, you are prompted to save the changes before closing.
- **If you press ESC**, you are prompted to save any changes you have made.

**Note:** You can also execute this command by pressing the **CTRL+W** keys or the **CTRL+F4** keys.



## Delete



Choose the Delete command from the File menu to close an active window.

This displays the **Delete File** dialog box which allows you to **delete a file** or **delete a database**.



## Save



Choose the Save command from the File menu to save changes to the active database file. If changes are currently saved, the Save option is dimmed.

This command saves the current database files using the original filename, disk, and directory.

**NOTE:** You can also execute this command by pressing the **CTRL+S** keys.



## Save As



Choose the Save As command from the File menu to save the active database file under a new name or in a different directory.

This command displays the [Save As](#) dialog box which allows you to save the current database under a new filename, disk, or directory.

By selecting a different file type, you also can use this command to [export a database](#). In this case, the file is converted automatically to the selected file type as it is saved.

**Note:** You can also execute this command by pressing the **F12** key.



## Revert



Choose the Revert command from the File menu to revert to the prior saved document.

A dialog prompt is displayed asking if you want to discard all changes to this document.

- **Click OK** to revert to the last saved version of the document.
- **Click Cancel** to continue with the new document.

Once you have chosen Save from the File menu or clicked OK in the [Edit Group dialog box](#), the Revert command becomes unavailable. Any corrections to restore edited data must be done on an individual contact basis.





## Import/Exchange Import



Choose Import from the Import/Exchange submenu of the File menu to [import databases](#).

### To import a file:

- 1. Open the database into which you want the records to be imported.**
- 2. Choose the Import/Exchange command from the File menu, and select Import.** The Import File dialog box appears.
- 3. Select the type of file that you want to import from the List Files of Type list.**
- 4. Select the file to import and click OK.** If you are importing a dBASE or delimited file type, the Importing Options dialog box appears.
- 5. Highlight a specific field and click the Exclude Field button if you do not want that field to be imported.** A minus sign (-) appears by that field. Once a field has been excluded, it can be included again by highlighting the field and clicking the Include Field button. A plus sign (+) appears next to the field.
- 6. Repeat this process until all of the import file fields are mapped to the correct fields or are excluded from importing.** If the import file field is larger or longer than the ACT! field you map to, the data is truncated. Import First Record is checked by default, meaning that the first record of the import file is imported along with the remaining records.
- 7. Select the character set for the data you are importing: Macintosh, Windows (ANSI), or DOS.**
- 8. Click OK to import the file into your database.**

**NOTE:** You can also execute this command by pressing the **ALT+F12** keys.



## Import/Exchange Transfer

Choose the Transfer command from the Import/Exchange submenu of the File menu to copy contacts from the current database to another ACT! database.

### To transfer contacts:

- 1. Choose the Import/Exchange command from the File menu and select Transfer.** The Transfer Contacts dialog box appears.
- 2. Click the Active Lookup button to transfer all the contacts in the current lookup.** This displays the Calendar
- 3. Select the date range for which you last edited your contact records or inserted contacts into the database.**
- 4. Click OK.** Selecting the smallest possible date range reduces the amount of time required to transfer the contacts.
- 5. There are three transfer options:**
  - **Click Active Group** to transfer all the contacts in the group that is being viewed.
  - **Click Active Contact** to transfer the contact being viewed.
  - **Click Active Lookup** to transfer the contact being viewed.
- 6. Click OK.** The [Transfer Contacts To dialog box](#) appears.
- 7. Select the database to which the contacts will be transferred.**
- 8. Click OK.** If the database you are transferring the contacts to is password protected, you must enter the correct password. A progress message displays the percentage of the transfer that is completed.
- 9. After the transfer is complete, you are asked if you want to delete the transferred contacts.**
  - **Click No** to keep the contacts in both databases.
  - **Click Yes** to delete the contacts from the current database.

When the transfer is complete, the original database is still active.



## **Import/Exchange Direct Link**



Choose Direct Link from the File menu to exchange ACT! contact records with an HP palmtop PC using standard serial COM ports.

This feature allows fast file exchanges. The communication link is established automatically between the PC and HP, and data is received and sent over the link at high speed.

If you are currently using Direct Link in ACT! for DOS, before using Direct Link in ACT! for Windows, you need to reconcile the HP database in DOS. If the HP database is not reconciled in DOS, you may receive duplicate records, including duplicate Notes, History, and Activities.

**See Also:**

**[Link Directly to the HP palmtop PC](#)**



## Database Settings



Choose Database Settings from the File menu to view database settings.

To display Database Settings, choose Database Settings from the File menu. The Database Settings dialog box is displayed. The following table describes the options that are available from the Database Settings dialog box:

<b>OPTION</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
---------------	--------------------

<b><u>Apply</u></b>	Apply user-defined settings or a pre-defined description file to a database. Choose a description file and apply the settings to the current database.
---------------------	--

<b><u>Password</u></b>	Add or modify a password for a database.
------------------------	--

<b><u>Save As</u></b>	The current description file (database settings under a new name). Save the current database file settings to a description file.
-----------------------	---

Database Settings lets you save user-defined preference and field attribute settings for a database (a description file). Description files can be created in two ways:

- **Click New.** A new description file is automatically created with the same name as the database.
- **Click Save As.** The settings are saved to a new file.

You can also [save user-defined preference and field attribute settings](#) for a database (a description file).



## Launch



Choose the Launch command from the File menu to start or run an applications program directly from ACT!.

### To launch another Windows application from ACT!:

- 1. Choose Launch from the File menu.** ACT! displays the [Launch dialog box](#).
- 2. (Optional) Check Minimize ACT! if you want ACT! to be minimized when the Windows application is launched.** If you do not minimize ACT!, control is returned to ACT! when the new application is exited.
- 3. Enter the name of the executable file to be launched in the Command line field.** Go to step 4 if you can't remember the path and file name of the launchable file. Otherwise, skip to step 8.
- 4. Click Browse.** ACT! displays the [Open dialog box](#).
- 5. Select the various directory paths in the Open dialog box to search for the file you want.** The Open dialog box looks for all launchable files (files that have an extension of .EXE,.COM,.BAT, or .PIF).
- 6. Select the file to be opened.**
- 7. Click OK.** The Open dialog box closes and the selected file's disk, path, and name appear in the Command line field of the Launch dialog box.
- 8. Click OK to launch the application.** If in step 2 you selected Minimize ACT!, ACT! is minimized to an icon. When you exit the application, control is returned to ACT! if it was not minimized.

In many cases, you can enter the name of the data file, along with the drive and directory path, to launch an application. Since Windows can identify the application that created the file, ACT! runs the application automatically.



## Import/Exchange Merge



Choose Merge from the Import/Export submenu of the File menu to [merge databases](#).

The [Merge dialog box](#) will be displayed. Use this to choose source and destination files and merge databases.

Define specific information for a custom merge by using the [Customize Merge](#) dialog box.

The Merge feature merges data from another database (the source) with the currently open database (the destination). Contacts are always merged on the basis of unique IDs. If duplicate records are identified, and you have checked Add New Record for Duplicate Record in Miscellaneous Preferences, a new record is created with a new unique ID.

If a contact does not match, then the contact would be merged on the basis of the secondary criteria for merging. The secondary match criteria could result in multiple matches for the contact. In the case of multiple matches, a dialog box displays the multiple records and asks you to select the record for merging.

**CAUTION:** Since Merge has the potential to overwrite contact data, you should back up your destination database before choosing the Merge command. During the merge process, only the destination database can be altered. It is not necessary to back up the source database.



## Maintenance



Choose Maintenance from the File menu to [perform file and database maintenance](#) topic.

If you have deleted a number of contacts from your database, the disk space held by the deleted contacts is not usable until you compress the database. Therefore, it is a good idea to compress your database after making several deletions.

### To perform maintenance on your database:

1. **Choose the Maintenance command from the File menu.** The [Maintenance dialog box](#) is displayed.
2. **Choose an option.** The following table describes the options available from this dialog box.

OPTION	DESCRIPTION
<b>Do not re-index</b>	Does not re-index or compress the database.
<a href="#">Re-index database</a>	Re-indexes the database.
<a href="#">Compress and re-index database</a>	Compresses and re-indexes the database.

3. **Select an option and click OK.**





## Exit



Choose Exit from the File menu to leave ACT! and return to Windows. If you made recent changes to your ACT! database or word processor document, a dialog box prompts you to save your changes.

You can also check Prompt on Exit in [Miscellaneous Preferences](#) to display a message asking if you are sure you want to exit.

**Note:** You can also execute this command by pressing the **ALT+F4** keys.

## **File Menu**

- **New**
- **Open**
- **Close**
- **Insert**
- **Delete**
- **Save**
- **Save As**
- **Save Selection As**
- **Revert**
- **Launch**
- **Print**
- **Deferred Print**
- **Printer Setup**
- **Exit**



## Insert



Choose the Insert command from the File menu to combine two documents into one document by inserting the text of one file into the text in the current file. Combining documents eliminates the need for retyping text that you have already typed in one document and that you need in another document.

### To combine document text:

- 1. Position the insertion point where you want to insert text from another text file.**
- 2. Choose the Insert command from the File menu in the word processor to display the [Insert File dialog box](#).**
- 3. Select the file to insert.**
- 4. Click **OK**.** The file's entire contents are added to your current document at the insertion point.

For instructions, see the [Inserting Another Document in your Current Document](#) topic.



## Delete

This command displays the [Delete File](#) dialog box which allows you to choose a file to delete.

For instructions, see the [Delete a Database](#) topic or the [Delete a File](#) topic.



## Save Selection As

Choose Save Selection As from the File menu to specify a disk, directory, and filename into which you will save a block of text from a Word Processor document and make it a separate file.

### To save a block of text from a document as a new file:

- 1. Select the block of text you want to save as a new file.** If you do not have a block of text selected, the Save Selection As command is dimmed.
- 2. Choose the Save Selection As command from the word processor File menu.** The [Save As dialog box](#) appears.
- 3. Enter the name of the file.**
- 4. Click OK to save the block of text.**

To save the selection as a different type of file, select an option from the Save File as Type list box.

## Launch

This command displays the **Launch** dialog box which allows you to specify a non-Windows application to run concurrently with ACT!. If you do not know the disk, directory, or filename, a Browse option allows you to search for the executable command. It also allows you to minimize ACT! while running the application.



## Deferred Print

Choose Deferred Print from the File menu to store a file in a job queue (deferred directory). Until every queued print job is completed or deleted, you are reminded that the job needs to be printed.

### To specify a document for deferred printing:

1. **Choose the Deferred Print command from the word processor File menu.**  
The Deferred Print dialog box appears.
2. **Enter a description of the job, and click OK.** The document is saved automatically to a temporary file in the \ACTWIN2\DEFERRED sub directory and is available for deferred printing.

### To print deferred print jobs and delete unneeded jobs:

1. **If ACT! has not been exited since the print jobs were queued, exit ACT!.**
2. **Start ACT!.** The Pending Print Jobs dialog box appears.
3. **Click Yes if you want to print one or more of the deferred print jobs.** The Deferred Print dialog box appears. The Pending Jobs list box displays the names of the files to be printed, along with the descriptions you entered when deferring the print jobs.

The following table describes the options that are available from this dialog box:

#### OPTION DESCRIPTION

<b>Print All</b>	Prints all the jobs in the print queue.
<b>Print Selected</b>	Prints one or more jobs, but not all of the jobs in the queue.
<b>Delete Job</b>	Deletes the selected job.
<b>Cancel</b>	Returns to the database.

4. **Select jobs in succession if you want to print one or more, but not all, of the jobs in the list and deselect a previously selected job by selecting it again.**
5. **Click the Print Selected button when you have selected the jobs to print.**  
The Print dialog box appears.
6. **Click OK to begin printing.** The document is printed by the designated printer. If you have selected more documents to be printed, the Print dialog box appears for the next file. Repeat this procedure until all the selected files are printed. Jobs that are not selected for printing from the Pending Print Jobs list remain in the queue and are available to be printed during future sessions.
7. **Click each job in succession if you want to delete one or more jobs in the list.**

- 8. Deselect a previously selected job by selecting it again.**
- 9. Click the Delete Job button.** The selected jobs are deleted from the Pending Jobs list.
- 10. Click Cancel if there are no other jobs to print or delete.**





## Print

Choose the Print command from the File menu to send your document to a printer. The Print dialog box appears.

The following table describes the options that are available from the Print dialog box:

<b>Option</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Collate Copies</b>	Print the document organized by page-number sequence.
<b>Copies</b>	Print the number of copies entered in this field.
<b>Print Quality</b>	Select 300 dpi for highest resolution. Select 150 dpi for medium-quality resolution. Select 75 dpi for low resolution.
<b>Print Range</b>	All prints the entire document.  Selection prints specific portions of the document (currently selected text).  Pages prints only the range of pages specified in the From and To boxes.

Click the Setup button if you want to specify additional options for this print session. The Print Setup dialog box is displayed.

Click OK to begin printing. The document is sent to the designated printer or file. After a document has been printed, a prompt appears, asking if you intend to send this document out.

Click Yes to insert a record in the history file of the contact record. This does not save the document as a file; it only records the fact that a document was sent on a particular day.

**NOTE:** You can also execute this command by pressing the **SHIFT+F11** keys.



## Printer Setup

Choose Printer Setup from the File menu to [change your printer setup](#). The [Print Setup dialog box](#) appears.

### To change your printer setup:

- 1. Select a printer from the list of installed printer drivers from the Print Setup dialog box.**
- 2. Click the Options button to open an associated dialog box for the printer you selected if you want to select detailed options.** Options typically include print resolution, paper feed type, page orientation, and paper size. Refer to your Windows documentation and your printer documentation for additional information on this dialog box.
- 3. Click OK when you have finished setting up the printer.**



## **Exit**

Choose the Exit command from the File menu to leave ACT! and return to Windows.

To display a prompt each time you exit ACT!, choose the Preferences command from the Edit menu, and select Miscellaneous.

**NOTE:** You can also execute this command by pressing the **Alt+F4** keys.

## **Edit Menu**

- **Undo**
- **Cut**
- **Copy**
- **Paste**
- **New Contact**
- **Delete Contact**
- **Current Lookup**
- **Field Attributes**
- **Field Defaults**
- **Start Timer**
- **Macro**
  - **Record Macro**
  - **Run Macro**
  - **Delete Macro**
- **Preferences**



## Undo/Redo



Choose Undo to retrieve edited data. For example, if you modify contact information and, prior to saving, find it is incorrect, you can use the Undo command to retrieve your original data. The Undo option reflects the last change you made such as Undo Typing or Undo Insert. When executed this command changes to Redo.

Choose Redo to redo the most recent Undo edit. When executed, this command changes to Undo. You can Redo typing, a paragraph change, a character style edit, cutting, pasting, and inserting.

When neither command can be executed, the message will be dimmed.

**NOTE:** You can also execute this command by pressing the **CTRL+Z** keys.



## Cut



Choose the Cut command from the Edit menu to remove original text from your document or contact screen and make a clipboard copy of the text. It can then be inserted into another area in the same document or into another Windows application. To avoid losing this text, you should paste it immediately.

### To cut text:

1. **Select the text to be cut.**
2. **Choose Cut from the Edit menu.** The text is stored in the Clipboard and removed from the document from which you cut it.
3. **Paste the cut text.**

Use the **click and drag** method (mouse) or the **SHIFT+ARROW** method (keyboard).

**NOTE:** You can also execute this command by pressing the **CTRL+X** keys.



## Copy



Choose Copy from the Edit menu to copy highlighted text from a contact record field or word processing document to the clipboard.

### To copy text:

1. **Select the text to be copied.**
2. **Choose Copy from the Edit menu.** The text is stored in the Clipboard but also remains in the document from which you copied it.
3. **Paste the copied text.**

If nothing is currently selected, this command is dimmed.

Choose Copy from the Help Edit menu to copy the entire text of the currently displayed help topic to the clipboard. From the clipboard you can paste the text into another application or document.

Use the **click and drag** method (mouse) or the **SHIFT+ARROW** method (keyboard).

**NOTE:** You can also execute this command by pressing the **CTRL+C** keys.



## Paste



Choose the Paste command from the Edit menu to paste text from the clipboard into a document or contact record field.

To place text on the clipboard, use either the [Cut](#) or [Copy](#) command from the Edit menu.

### To paste text into a currently opened document:

- 1. Position the cursor at the point where you want to paste the text.**
- 2. Choose the Paste command from the Edit menu.**
  - The text remains on the clipboard until you copy or cut another block of text, or quit the word processor.
  - You can paste additional copies of the same selection in other areas of your document until you cut or copy something new to the clipboard.

### To paste text into another document:

- 1. Open the other document by choosing the Open command from the File menu.**
- 2. Position the cursor at the point where you want to paste the text.**
- 3. Choose the Paste command from the Edit menu.** The word processor pastes the text from the clipboard into the document at the insertion point.

Use the [click and drag](#) method (mouse) or the [SHIFT+ARROW](#) method (keyboard).

**NOTE:** You can also execute this command by pressing the **CTRL+V** keys.





## Start Timer



Choose the Start Timer command from the Edit menu to use the timer. This will display the [Timer dialog box](#).

The timer enables you to time any activity. After you [start the timer](#), you can [pause](#) and [restart](#) the timer before finally [stopping the procedure](#).

**NOTE:** You can also execute this command by pressing the **SHIFT+F4** keys.



## New Contact

Choose the New Contact command from the Edit menu to [add a new contact](#) to a database.

Use the [Insert Contact dialog box](#) and [Contact Screens](#) to add new contacts.

**NOTE:** You can also execute this command by pressing the **INS** key.



## Delete Contact

Choose Delete Contact from the Edit menu to [delete a contact](#).

Use the [Delete Contact dialog box](#).

**CAUTION:** This operation cannot be undone. [Backup](#) before deleting several contacts.

**NOTE:** You can also execute this command by pressing the **CTRL+DEL** keys.



## Current Lookup



Choose Current Lookup from the Edit menu to [make changes to all the contacts](#), simultaneously, in the current lookup.

### To make a global change to the current lookup:

- 1. Choose the Current Lookup command from the Edit menu.** The Edit Lookup dialog box appears.
- 2. In the appropriate fields, enter the specific information you want to change.** You can use the Switch Layout icon in the status bar to switch between the current layout and the last viewed layout.
- 3. Click OK to save the change.** A message appears, warning you that this function modifies all contacts in the lookup.
- 4. Click OK to continue the edit.** Each contact record in the current lookup is modified.

**CAUTION:** When you edit a lookup, all contacts in the lookup are updated according to your edit.



## Field Attributes

Choose Field Attributes from the Edit menu to [view or edit field type or attributes](#).

This command opens the opens the [Field Attributes](#) dialog box which lets you change the characteristics, or attributes, of the fields on the contact screens.

The Attributes check boxes let you enable or disable attributes to the current field. To turn on an attribute, check any of the boxes.

An X is placed in the corresponding box when an attribute is selected. To turn off an active attribute, select the attribute again.



## Field Defaults

Choose the Field Defaults command from the Edit menu to change default values in Contact screen fields.

This command opens the Field Defaults window (a blank Contact window).

### To enter default data:

- 1. Choose the Field Defaults command from the Edit menu.** The Field Defaults window (a blank Contact window) is displayed.
- 2. Enter data in any of the fields.**
- 3. Click OK to save the information.**

Thereafter, when you create a new contact and select default field values, ACT! copies the default data automatically into the new contact record.



## Preferences



Choose the Preferences command from the Edit menu to [customize various functions and settings](#) for your database.

This command displays the Preferences dialog box. The following preference options are available in this dialog box.

[Click an option for more information.](#)

- [Alarm Settings](#)
- [Bar Position](#)
- [Custom Icons](#)
- [Dialing Settings](#)
- [E-mail](#)
- [Miscellaneous](#)
- [Name Separators](#)
- [Path Defaults](#)
- [Schedule Icon Defaults](#)
- [Schedule Settings](#)
- [Startup Settings](#)



## Macro Record Macro



Choose Record Macro from the Edit menu to [record a macro](#).

Macros let you automate repetitive keyboard and mouse actions. This will save time when performing frequently repeated procedures.

**NOTE:** You can also execute this command by pressing the **ALT+F5** keys.





## Macro Run Macro



Choose Run Macro from the Edit menu to [run a macro](#).

Macros let you automate repetitive keyboard and mouse actions. This will save time when performing frequently repeated procedures.



## Macro Delete Macro



Choose Delete Macro from the Edit menu to [delete a macro](#).

Macros let you automate repetitive keyboard and mouse actions. This will save time when performing frequently repeated procedures.

## **Edit Menu**

- **Undo/Redo**
- **Cut**
- **Copy**
- **Paste**
- **Select All**
- **Insert Date**
- **Insert Time**
- **Insert Page Number**
- **Find/Replace**
- **Preferences**
- **Macro**
  - **Record/Stop Macro**
  - **Run Macro**
  - **Delete Macro**
- **Start/Stop Timer**



## Select All



Choose the Select All command to select all text in a document.

In the Word Processor window this selects all text, headers, or footers, depending on the cursor's location. This option is useful if you want to cut or copy an entire document. If you want to select all the text in the header or footer, the cursor must be in either the header or the footer.

In the Query screen, this selects all text in the Query equation field.



## Insert Date



Choose the Insert Date command from the word processor Edit menu to [insert the current date](#) in your document. The Insert Date dialog box appears.

The following table describes the options that are available from this dialog box:

<b>OPTION</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
<b>Short</b>	Lets you insert a date into a document with the format of 04/18/94.
<b>Long</b>	Let you insert a date into a document with the format of April 18, 1994.
<b>Always Update</b>	Updates the date automatically each time the document is opened.
<b>Never Update</b>	Lets you insert the date as text into a document.



## Insert Time



Choose Insert Time from the Edit menu to [insert the current time](#) into your document.

The Insert Time dialog box appears.

- Select Always Update to always update the time when your document is opened.
- Select Never Update (Insert as Text) to ensure that the time inserted into your document does not change.
- ACT! uses the time format set for Windows.



## Insert Page Number



Choose Insert Page Number from the Edit menu to have the **page number of a document printed** on the page in a location you specify. Typically, this is in a header or footer that you have already defined for the document.

## Choosing Preferences

Choose Preferences from the Edit menu to customize various functions and settings for your database.

The Preferences dialog box is displayed. Select a [preferences](#) to display a specific preference box:

[Alarm Settings](#)

[Bar Position](#)

[Custom Icons](#)

[Miscellaneous](#)

[Dialing Settings](#)

[Name Separators](#)

[Path Defaults](#)

[Schedule Icon Defaults](#)

[Schedule Settings](#)

[Startup Settings](#)

For instructions, see the [Specify Preferences](#) topic.



## Find/Replace

Choose the Find/Replace command from the word processor Edit menu to **locate specific text and replace that text** with another word, or words, as required. Wild cards cannot be used with this option.

Searches are not case sensitive, and matches are found if the word, or part of the word, is in the string. For example, if you search for the word ring, ACT! finds ring, Ring, and RING. Also, words containing ring, such as hearing and caring, are found.

Select the Case Sensitive and/or Whole Word options, as needed, to specify the exact string you want.



## **Window Menu**

- **Cascade**
- **Tile**
- **Arrange Icons**
- **Show/Hide Status Bar**
- **Window Selection 1 to 9**



## Cascade



Choose Cascade from the Window menu to arrange windows in an overlapping pattern so that the title bar of each window remains visible.



## Tile



Choose Tile from the Window menu to arrange windows side by side so that all windows are visible.



## Arrange Icons



Choose Arrange Icons from the Window menu to arrange the icons on the current window.



## Hide Status Bar

Choose Hide Status Bar from the Window menu to remove the Status Bar from the window. The window adjusts to use the additional space provided. The menu command changes to Show Status Bar.

Choose Show Status Bar from the Window menu to display the Status Bar in the window. The window adjusts to provide the additional space required. The menu command changes to Hide Status Bar.



## Window Selection



ACT! lists the currently open ACT! windows at the bottom of the Window menu. Up to 9 windows can be open at a time. A check mark appears to the left of the currently active window. To make a different open window active, choose that window from the menu.

## Schedule Menu

- Call
- Meeting
- To-do
- Clear
  - Call
  - Meeting
  - To-do



## Call

Choose the Call Command from the Schedule menu to [schedule a call](#). ACT! displays the [Schedule an Activity dialog box](#) overlaid by the [calendar](#). The calendar displays the current day highlighted and underlined.





## Meeting

Choose the Meeting command from the Schedule menu to [schedule a meeting](#).

This command displays the [Schedule an Activity](#) dialog box which allows you to schedule a meeting with the current contact by specifying the date, time, regarding information, duration, lead time, and priority of the meeting.



## To-do

Choose the To-do command from the Schedule menu to [schedule a To-do](#).

The [Schedule an Activity dialog box](#) is displayed.

## Clear



Choose Clear from the Schedule menu to display the following submenu and options:

Click an option for more information:

- [Call](#)
- [Meeting](#)
- [To-do](#)

Choose Clear to quickly erase a single scheduled activity and record the event in the history record for that contact.

This erases only the activity currently displayed on the contact screen. If you have multiple activities scheduled for this contact and you want to erase an activity not shown on the contact screen, clear the activity from the [Activities dialog box](#).



## Clear Call

Choose Call from the Clear submenu of the Schedule menu to [clear a call](#).

The [Clear Call dialog box](#) is displayed.



## Clear Meeting



Choose Meeting from the Clear submenu of the Schedule menu to [clear a meeting](#).  
A confirmation dialog box is displayed asking you whether the meeting was held.



## Clear To-do



Choose To-do from the Clear submenu of the Schedule menu to [clear a to-do](#).  
A confirmation dialog box is displayed asking you whether the to-do was done.

## **Phone Menu**

- **Local**
- **Long Distance**
- **International**
- **Alternate Access**
- **List**
- **Quick List**
  - **Modify Quick List**
- **Call History**



## Local

Choose Local from the Phone menu to [dial a local call](#).

### To dial a local phone number:

- 1. Choose the Local option from the Phone menu.** The local number is dialed automatically for you and displays the Dialing the Number dialog box.
- 2. Pick up the receiver and click OK.** The [Phone dialog box](#) appears. If there is a problem with your modem, ACT! displays the message: "Please ensure that your modem is plugged in, turned on, and connected to the computer." Verify that it is.
- 3. When you have completed your call, select one of the options described in the following table:**

OPTION	DESCRIPTION
<b>Yes</b>	Indicates that the call was completed. A call-completed notation is placed in the contact's history file. The date is also inserted in the Last Reach field on contact screen 2.
<b>Attempted</b>	Indicates that a call was attempted but that the contact was not reached. A notation is placed in the history file.
<b>Redial</b>	Indicates that you did not get through the first time and would like to redial the number.
<b>Timer</b>	Records the amount of time that a call is in process. Press SHIFT+F4 to stop the timer. A notation of the time is recorded in the history file.
<b>Popup</b>	Displays a popup menu of Call Regarding topics.
<b>Cancel</b>	Cancels the call. A notation is not placed in the history file.

This command dials the phone number of the current contact using the Local prefixes and postfixes defined in the [Dialing Settings](#) dialog box.







## Long Distance

Choose Long Distance from the Phone menu to [dial a long distance call](#).

### To dial a long-distance phone number:

1. **Choose the Long Distance command from the Phone menu.** The number is dialed automatically for you. The Dialing the Number dialog box appears.
2. **If there is a problem with your modem, the following message appears: "Please ensure that your modem is plugged in, turned on, and connected to the computer."**
3. **Pick up the receiver and click OK to display the [Phone dialog box](#).**
4. **When you have completed your call, select one of the options described in the following table:**

OPTION	DESCRIPTION
<b>Yes</b>	Indicates that the call was completed. A call-completed notation is placed in the contact's history file. The date is also inserted in the Last Reach field on contact screen 2.
<b>Attempted</b>	Indicates that a call was attempted but that the contact was not reached. A notation is placed in the history file.
<b>Redial</b>	Indicates that you did not get through the first time and would like to redial the number.
<b>Timer</b>	Records the amount of time that a call is in process. Press SHIFT+F4 to stop the timer. A notation of the time is recorded in the history file.
<b>Popup</b>	Displays a popup menu of Call Regarding topics.
<b>Cancel</b>	Cancels the call. A notation is not placed in the history file.



## International

Choose International from the Phone menu to [automatically dial an international phone number](#).

Verify that dialing codes have been set in [Dialing Settings Preferences](#). The dialing options described here require a modem.

### To dial an international phone number:

- 1. Select the International option from the Phone menu.** The international phone number is automatically dialed for you. As the phone dials a message appears. If there is a problem with your modem, the message "Please ensure that your modem is plugged in, turned on, and connected to the computer" appears.
- 2. Pick up the receiver and click OK to display the [Phone dialog box](#).**
- 3. Select one of the options described in the following table:**

OPTION	DESCRIPTION
<b>Yes</b>	Indicates that the call was completed. A call-completed notation is placed in the contact's history file. The date is also inserted in the Last Reach field on contact screen 2.
<b>Attempted</b>	Indicates that a call was attempted but that the contact was not reached. A notation is placed in the history file.
<b>Redial</b>	Indicates that you did not get through the first time and would like to redial the number.
<b>Timer</b>	Records the amount of time that a call is in process. Press SHIFT+F4 to stop the timer. A notation of the time is recorded in the history file.
<b>Popup</b>	Displays a popup menu of Call Regarding topics.
<b>Cancel</b>	Cancels the call. A notation is not placed in the history file.



## Alternate Access

Choose Alternate Access from the Phone menu to make a call for which you can decide whether or not to dial an area code when **making a call**. In contrast, when you choose the Local command from the Phone menu, the area code is never dialed. When you choose the Long Distance command from the Phone menu, the area code is always dialed. When you choose the International command from the Phone menu, the country code is dialed.

Alternate Access can be used also to place long-distance calls that use prefixes and postfixes (such as a telephone calling-card number) other than those used in the Long Distance option.

This command displays the **Phone** dialog box which allows you to record whether the call was successful or to redial the phone number.

### **To dial a long-distance phone number requiring an alternate access code:**

- 1. Choose Alternate Access from the Phone menu.** A dialog box appears:
- 2. Click Yes to dial the area code or No to dial only a local number.** The Dialing the Number box appears. Wait until dialing is complete.
- 3. Pick up the handset and click OK.** This displays the Phone dialog box.
- 4. Click one of the buttons when you are ready.**

### **Alternate Access Prefix/Postfix**

The alternate access prefix and postfix numbers are dialed immediately before and after the contact's phone number when you choose the Alternate Access command from the Phone menu. Alternate access codes are most often used for special services, such as those offered by a long-distance carrier.

To define the alternate access prefix and postfix numbers choose the **Preferences command from the Edit menu**.



## List

Choose List from the Phone menu to display a list from which you can select one of the contact's defined telephone numbers (primary, alternate, assistant 1 and 2, or fax). Or, you can insert a new phone number for calling the current contact on a one-time basis.

This list also displays any other fields you have identified as a phone number data type in the Field Attributes dialog box. Be sure that the dialing codes have been set in [Dialing Settings Preferences](#).

**NOTE:** You can also execute this command by clicking on the [Phone List Icon](#).

For instructions, see the [Use the Phone List](#) topic.



## Quick List

Choose Quick List from the Phone menu to display a submenu that allows you to [select a quick list item](#) topic that you have previously assigned to the submenu. Choose the quick list item containing the phone number you want to be dialed automatically.

The submenu also contains the [Modify Quick List](#).



## Quick List - Modify Quick List



Choose Modify Quick List from the Quick List submenu to display the [Modify Quick List](#) dialog box which allows you to assign a contact's phone number to a new command on the Quick List menu.

You can then add names to the Quick list menu.

## **Write Menu**

- **Letter**
- **Memorandum**
- **Fax Cover**
- **Other**
- **Form Letter**
- **Edit Template**
- **Modify Menu**





## Letter

Creating and writing letters is one of the main functions of the [ACT! Word Processing](#) options.

Choose Letter from the Write menu or click the [Letter icon](#) on the icon bar to [access a letter template](#) and write a new letter.

A letter template displays a blank word processor screen with the Field Names dialog box.

### To create a letter:

- 1. Choose the Last Name command from the Lookup menu.** The [Lookup dialog box](#) appears.
- 2. Enter the first three letters of the last name.** The appropriate contact record appears.
- 3. Click the Letter icon or choose Letter form the Write menu.** The word processor opens and displays the letter template. The letter template automatically extracts the date, name, address, and salutation from the current contact screen. The closing portion of the letter is taken from the My Record information you provide about yourself.
- 4. Choose the Show Page Guides command from the Format menu.** This command provides you with a better perspective of the letter margins.
- 5. Enter the message body, [stylizing characters, words, and phrases in the letter](#) as necessary.**

**NOTE:** This procedure is based on writing a letter to a personal contact.

To use Spell check options, choose the [Spelling menu](#) from the [Word Processing window](#).



## Memorandum

A memorandum is a word processor document. The final document has an extension of WPD and is stored in the \ACTWIN2\DOCS sub directory.

Choose Memorandum from the Write menu to access the appropriate form and create a new memorandum.

### To create a memorandum:

- 1. Choose Memorandum from the Write menu.** The word processor opens and displays the memorandum template. This will automatically extract the name from the current contact screen and the name from the My Record, insert them into the document in the appropriate format for a memorandum, and position the insertion point on the subject line. The date is inserted automatically.
- 2. Enter the message body, stylizing characters, words, and phrases in the letter as necessary.**

To use Spell check options, choose the Spelling menu from the Word Processing window.



## Fax Cover



A fax cover sheet is a [word processor document](#) created to be sent with a fax transmission.

Choose Fax Cover from the Write menu to [access the appropriate form](#) and create a fax cover sheet to send with your word processor document.

### To create a fax cover sheet:

- 1. Choose the Fax Cover command from the Write menu.** The word processor opens and displays the fax cover sheet template. This will automatically extract the name from the current contact screen and the name from the My Record, insert them into the document in the appropriate format for a fax cover sheet, position the insertion point on the subject line. The date is inserted automatically.
- 2. Fill in the body of the template [stylizing characters, words, and phrases in the letter](#) as necessary.**
- 3. Send the fax to a printer or automatically fax the document to the contact.**

Use [Edit Template](#) from the Write menu to modify a fax template.

Use [Other](#) from the Write menu to create a fax letter.

To use Spell check options, choose the [Spelling menu](#) from the [Word Processing window](#).

You can also [insert an existing ACT! document into the Fax Cover](#).

**NOTE:** The fax cover includes a count of the pages in the fax. After creating the complete fax document, edit this line manually to show the total number of pages in your fax transmission.



## Other

Choose Other from the Write menu to access any word processor template when you want to create a new document file based on the template.

This command displays the Select Letter dialog box from which you can choose a customized template.



## Form Letter



The Form Letter feature provides options for mass mailings and [mail merges](#). [Choose a customized letter template](#) file to use as the basis of a form letter.

Choose the Form Letter command from the Write menu to write a form letter. This displays the [Select Form Letter dialog box](#).

### To use a Form Letter you have created:

- 1. Choose the Form Letter command from the Write menu.** This displays the Select Form Letter dialog box with the available form letter template files.
- 2. Select a form letter template.** The following table describes the form letter templates that are provided with ACT!:

TEMPLATE	DESCRIPTION
<b>AMERICAN.TPL</b>	Business letter with day and date line at top, followed by contact name, address, salutation, and Sincerely lines.
<b>AUSSIE.TPL</b>	Business letter with day and date line at top, followed by contact name, address, and salutation, without the Sincerely line. This template conforms to Australia/New Zealand business standards.
<b>EUROPEAN.TPL</b>	Memo format with Date, Contact, Title, Contact's Address, and Subject lines.
<b>FAX.TPL</b>	Fax cover sheet with Title, Date, Pages, To, Fax Phone, From, and Subject lines.
<b>FAXLTR.TPL</b>	Fax cover sheet with a business letter template on the second page.
<b>LETTER.TPL</b>	Business letter with day and date line at top, followed by contact name, address, salutation, and Sincerely lines.
<b>MEMO.TPL</b>	Memorandum with Memorandum title, followed by Date, To, From, and Subject lines.
<b>ORDER.TPL</b>	Internal order form for sales personnel. Includes lines such as Product, Price, Type,

Payment, and Ship Via.

**UK.TPL** Business letter with day and date line at top, followed by contact name, address, and salutation, without the Sincerely line. This template conforms to the United Kingdom's business standards.

3. **Click OK.** The [Prepare Form Letter dialog box](#) appears.

4. **Select one of the options from the Use panel:**

<b>OPTION</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
<b>Active Contact</b>	The currently displayed contact.
<b>Active Lookup</b>	The current lookup of contacts.
<b>All Contacts</b>	All contacts in the current group.

5. **Select one of the options from the Output panel:**

<b>OPTION</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
<b>Document</b>	A document file. Use this option if you want to personalize the letters.
<b>Printer</b>	A printer.

• **NOTE:** E-mail is not available with Form Letters.

6. **Click OK.** If you selected Printer, the Print dialog box appears.

7. **Click OK to [begin printing](#).** If you selected Document, the form letter appears on the screen.



## Activities Completed



The Activities Completed report is one of [several standard reports](#) that can be generated. It displays notes and history items for a contact or group of contacts.

Choose Activities completed from the Report menu to view this report.

### To generate an activities completed report:

1. **Choose the Activities Completed command from the Report menu.** The [calendar](#) is displayed.
2. **Select the date or range of dates of the completed activities that you want to list.**
3. **Click OK.** The [Prepare Report dialog box](#) appears.
4. **Select Active Contact, Active Lookup, or All Contacts.**
5. **Choose one of three options:**
  - **Select Printer**, from the Output options, to send the report directly to a printer.
  - **Select Document** to display the report on the screen.
  - **Select E-mail** to include the report as an attachment to an E-mail to the contact.
6. **Check Include Public Activities to include all activities.**
7. **Click OK to create the report.** A progress message appears as the report is generated.

The report includes the following data for each contact:

- Company
- Phone
- Ext.
- Contact
- ID/Status
- Title
- Referred By
- City and State
- Created
- Notes
- History



## History Summary

The History Summary is one of [several standard reports](#) that can be generated. It lists the number of calls attempted and completed, the number of meetings held, and the number of letters sent.

You can create a report for the active contact or for the active lookup of contacts.

Choose History Summary from the Report menu to view this report.

### To generate a History Summary report:

- 1. Choose History Summary from the Report menu.** This displays the [calendar](#).
- 2. Select an option:**
  - Past
  - Future
  - All Dates
- 3. Click OK.**
- 4. OR: Select a single date or a date range and choose OK.** The [Prepare Report dialog box](#) appears.
5. Select one of the options from Use: Active Contact, Active Lookup, or All Contacts.
6. Select an Output option: Document, Printer, or E-mail.
7. Click OK. If there is no history associated with a contact, the contact's name is printed and zeros appear in each column

The report includes the following data for each contact:

- Contact Name
- Number of Attempted Calls
- Number of Completed Calls
- Number of Meetings Held
- Number of Letters Sent





## Future Activity

The Future Activity report is one of [several standard reports](#) that can be generated. It lists the activities that have not been completed for the selected contacts.

Choose Future Activity from the Report menu to view this report.

### To generate a Future Activity report:

- 1. Choose Future Activity command from the Report menu.** The Prepare Report dialog box appears.
- 2. Select an option from the Use panel.**
- 3. Select an option from the Output panel.**
- 4. Click OK.**

The report includes the following data for each contact:

- Company
- Contact Name
- Phone Number
- Dates and Times of next scheduled activities



## Task List

The Task List report is one of [several standard reports](#) that can be generated. It lists the calls, meetings, and to-dos that you have scheduled with all contacts for the specified date range.

Choose Task List from the Report menu to view this report.

### To generate a Task List report:

- 1. Choose the Task List command from the Report menu.** The [calendar](#) is displayed.
- 2. Select one of the date options.** You can select a single date or a range of dates.
- 3. Click OK.** The [Prepare Report dialog box](#) appears.
  - **NOTE:** This report defaults to All Contacts.
- 4. Select an Output option: Document, Printer, or E-mail.**
- 5. Click OK to generate the report.**

TASKLIST.REP is the template for the Task List report and is stored in the \ACTWIN2\REPORTS directory.



## Status Report

The Status report is one of [several standard reports](#) that can be generated.

It lists the ID/status, last results, Regarding information, and to-dos for the selected contacts.

Choose Status Report from the Report menu to view this report.

### To generate a Status report:

- 1. Choose the Status Report command from the Report menu.** The [Prepare Report dialog box](#) appears.
- 2. Select an option from the Use field: Active Contact, Active Lookup, or All Contacts.**
- 3. Select an Output option from the Output field: Document, Printer, or E-mail.**  
If you select E-mail, a copy of the report is attached to the E-mail message that is to be sent to the current contact.
- 4. Click OK to create the report.**

STATUS.REP is the template for the Status report. It is found in the \ACTWIN2\REPORTS directory.

The report includes the following data for each contact:

- Company
- Contact
- Phone Number
- ID/Status
- Last Results
- Regarding
- To-do Date



## Contact Report

The Contact report is one of [several standard reports](#) that can be generated. The Contact Report is a snapshot of contact screens 1 and 2. This report also includes the history, activities, and notes for the selected contacts.

Choose Contact Report from the Report menu to view this report.

### To generate a Contact report:

- 1. Choose Contact Report from the Reports menu.** The [Prepare Report dialog box](#) appears.
- 2. Select an option from the Use field: Active Contact, Active Lookup, or All Contacts.**
- 3. Select an Output option from the Output field: Document, Printer, or E-mail.**  
If you select E-mail, a copy of the report is attached to the E-mail message that is to be sent to the current contact.
- 4. Click OK to create the report.**



## Notes

The Notes report is one of [several standard reports](#) that can be generated.

A standard Notes report will let you print the notes for one contact, a group of contacts, or all contacts in the current database.

Choose Notes from the Report menu to view this report.

### To generate a Notes report:

- 1. Choose Notes from the Reports menu.** The current month [calendar](#) is displayed.
- 2. Select the date or range of dates of notes you want to print.**
- 3. Choose OK.** The [Prepare Report dialog box](#) appears.
- 4. Select an option from the Use field: Active Contact, Active Lookup, or All Contacts.**
- 5. Select an Output option from the Output field: Document, Printer, or E-mail.**  
If you select E-mail, a copy of the report is attached to the E-mail message that is to be sent to the current contact.
- 6. Click OK to create the report.**

The report includes the following data for each contact:

- Company
- Phone Number
- Extension
- Contact
- ID/Status
- Title
- Referred by
- City and State
- Created

You can also print the notes for the current contact by choosing the Print command from the File menu.



## Directory

The Directory report is one of [several standard reports](#) that can be generated. lists the name, primary address, and secondary address for each of the selected contacts.

Choose Directory from the Report menu to view this report.

### To generate a Directory report:

- 1. Choose Directory from the Report menu.** The [Prepare Report dialog box](#) appears.
- 2. Select an option from the Use field: Active Contact, Active Lookup, or All Contacts.**
- 3. Select an Output option from the Output field: Document, Printer, or E-mail.**  
If you select E-mail, a copy of the report is attached to the E-mail message that is to be sent to the current contact.
- 4. Click OK to create the report.**

The DIRECTORY.REP template, stored in \ACTWIN2\REPORTS, is used to create the Directory Report.



## Phone

The Phone report is one of [several standard reports](#) that can be generated. It lists the company, contact, and phone numbers of selected contacts.

Choose Phone from the Report menu to view this report.

### To generate a Phone report:

- 1. Choose Phone from the Report menu.** The [Prepare Report dialog box](#) appears.
- 2. Select an option from the Use field: Active Contact, Active Lookup, or All Contacts.**
- 3. Select an Output option from the Output field: Document, Printer, or E-mail.**  
If you select E-mail, a copy of the report is attached to the E-mail message that is to be sent to the current contact.
- 4. Click OK to create the report.**

PHONE.REP is the name of the template for the Phone report. This template is stored in \ACTWIN2\REPORTS.



## Other



Choose Other from the Report menu to choose a custom report [template](#) from which to **generate a report**. The **Open File** dialog box is displayed.

The output from the report generator can be sent to a document for review and editing, or directly to the printer for hard copy.

**NOTE:** This command is used to access custom reports for which you have not added a new command on the Write Report menu.



**See Also:**

**[Write Menu, Modify Menu](#)**



## Edit Template

Choose Edit Template from the Report menu to edit a report template.

### To edit a template:

1. **Choose Edit Template from the Write menu.** This displays the [Open File dialog box](#).
2. **Highlight the template you want to edit.**
3. **Click OK.** This displays the template in a word processing window with the [Field Names dialog box](#).
4. **Make [modifications, additions, or formatting changes to the template](#).**
5. **Save the template with the old name or under a new name as a new template file.**



## Modify Menu

Choose Modify Menu from the Report menu to [create your own customized menus](#). The **Custom** dialog box is displayed.

You can add menu options to the Write menu, the Report menu, and the Custom Lookup menu.

You can add a menu command if you have saved a document, a user-defined report, or a query. You can add a custom menu command to the Write menu, the Report menu, and the Custom Lookup menu.

Use the [which](#) allows you to assign a custom report [template](#) to a new command on the Write Report menu.

For instructions, see the [Modify Menus](#) topic.



## Edit Template

Choose Edit Template from the Write menu to [edit a letter template](#).

### To edit a template:

1. **Choose Edit Template from the Write menu.** This displays the [Open File dialog box](#).
2. **Highlight the template you want to edit.**
3. **Click OK.** This displays the template in a word processing window with the [Field Names dialog box](#).
4. **Make modifications, additions, or formatting changes to the template.**
5. **Save the template with the old name or under a new name as a new template file.**



## Modify Menu

Choose Modify Menu to [create your own customized menus](#). The [Custom](#) dialog box is displayed.

You can add menu options to the [Write menu](#), the [Report menu](#), and the [Custom Lookup menu](#).

You can add a menu command if you have saved a document, a user-defined report, or a query. You can add a custom menu command to the Write menu, the Report menu, and the Lookup menu.



## Contact List



Choose Contact List from the View menu to view the contact list. The **Contact List dialog box** is displayed. The Contact List dialog box displays a single line for each contact in the current set. The company name, contact name, state, and phone number appear.

Double-click a contact to go directly to that record.

Occasionally, you may have some contacts you don't want to work with but that you don't want to remove from a group or a lookup. Using the Contact List, you can select an individual contact and **specify that the record be omitted (untagged) from the group or lookup**.

**NOTE:** You can also execute this command by pressing the **F8** key.



## Layout



Choose Layout from the View menu to [change the way that fields are displayed](#) in the contact or query windows. When you choose this command, the Layout submenu appears.

A check mark appears next to the currently selected layout. The following table describes the options on the Layout submenu. Additional layouts may appear if you have created custom layouts.

<b>OPTION</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
<b>Previous</b>	Displays the previously selected screen layout.
<b>Contact 1</b>	Displays a full contact screen 1.
<b>Contact 2</b>	Displays a full contact screen 2.
<b>Rotary Index 1</b>	Displays an abbreviated contact screen 1. This layout uses about half of a standard screen.
<b>Rotary Index 2</b>	Displays an abbreviated contact screen 2. This layout uses about half of a standard screen.
<b>Alternate</b>	Displays an alternate selection of fields.
<b>Historical Information</b>	Displays an abbreviated contact screen, with historical contact information fields such as Last Results, Last Reach, and Last Attempt.
<b>Large Monitor</b>	Displays a full screen of contact information for a large monitor. You can use the SCROLL BAR to display all the fields if you do not have a large monitor.
<b>Phone Numbers</b>	Displays an abbreviated screen with the telephone number field for the contact, including primary and assistant phone numbers.
<b>Contact Summary</b>	Displays an abbreviated contact screen, with the contact's primary and alternate address fields and alternate 1 and 2 contact information.
<b>User Fields</b>	Displays a screen with the contact's primary address, phone data, and all fifteen user

fields.



## Previous



Choose Previous from the Layout submenu of the View menu to view the Previous [layout](#). A check mark appears in the View Layout menu to the left of the currently-selected layout.

**NOTE:** You can also execute this command by pressing the **F6** key or by clicking the [Switch Layout](#) icon.



**See Also:**

**[Choosing a Previous Layout.](#)**



## **Contact 1**



Choose Contact 1 from the Layout submenu of the View menu to view the Contact 1 layout. A check mark appears in the View Layout menu to the left of the currently-selected layout.

**See Also:**

**[Choosing a New Layout](#)**



## **Contact 2**



Choose Contact 2 from the Layout submenu of the View menu to view the Contact 2 layout. A check mark appears in the View Layout menu to the left of the currently-selected layout.

**See Also:**

**[Choosing a New Layout](#)**



## **Rotary Index 1**

Choose Rotary Index 1 from the Layout submenu of the View menu to view the Rotary Index 1 layout.

A check mark appears in the menu to the left of the currently-selected layout.

**See Also:**

**[Choosing a New Layout](#)**



## Rotary Index 2

Choose Rotary Index 2 from the Layout submenu of the View menu to view the Rotary Index 2 layout.

A check mark appears in the menu to the left of the currently-selected layout.



**See Also:**

**[Choosing a New Layout](#)**



## Historical Information



Choose Historical Information from the Layout submenu of the View menu to view the Historical Information layout.

A check mark appears in the menu to the left of the currently-selected layout.

**See Also:**

**[Choosing a New Layout](#)**



## Phone Numbers



Choose Phone Numbers from the Layout submenu of the View menu to view the Phone Numbers layout.

A check mark appears in the menu to the left of the currently-selected layout.

**See Also:**

**[Choosing a New Layout](#)**



## **Contact Summary**



Choose Contact Summary from the Layout submenu of the View menu to view the Contact Summary layout.

A check mark appears in the menu to the left of the currently-selected layout.

**See Also:**

**[Choosing a New Layout](#)**



## User Fields



Choose User Fields from the Layout submenu of the View menu to view the User Fields layout.

A check mark appears in the menu to the left of the currently-selected layout.



**See Also:**

**[Choosing a New Layout](#)**



## **Alternate**

Choose Alternate from the Layout submenu of the View menu to view the User Fields layout. A check mark appears in the menu to the left of the currently-selected layout.

**See Also:**

**[Choosing a New Layout](#)**



## Large Monitor



Choose Large Monitor from the Layout submenu of the View menu to view the Large Monitor layout.

A check mark appears in the menu to the left of the currently-selected layout.

**See Also:**

**[Choosing a New Layout](#)**



## Activities

Choose Activities from the View menu to display activity lists for a current contact.

Activities are calls, meetings, or to-dos. You can [view, schedule and edit activities](#) as needed. Each activity is defined by type, date and time, topic, duration, and lead time.

### To display an activity list for the current contact:

- 1. Choose the Activities command from the View menu or click the Activities icon.** The [Activities dialog box](#) is displayed. This dialog box lists the calls, meetings, and to-dos scheduled for the active contact.
- 2. Add activities, modify the listed activities, or clean an activity as needed.**
- 3. Select the Show All Public Activities option to display any public activities if you are in a shared database.**

All activities are considered private unless you specifically identify the activity as public. In a shared database, other users see their own private activities, their own public activities, and those activities identified as public by other users.

**NOTE:** You can also execute this command by pressing the **ALT+F9** keys.



## Notes

Choose Notes from the View menu to [create or view notes](#) for the active contact.

**NOTE:** You can also execute this command by pressing the **F9** key or clicking the [Notes icon](#).



## History



Choose History from the View menu to view the history records for a contact.

This command displays the **History** dialog box which allows you to view a **History** for the current contact. The History contains records for the **activities** performed on behalf of the current contact. Included are calls that have been made, meetings that have been held, letters that have been sent, faxes that have been sent, to-dos that have been done, and contact fields that have been edited.

You can remove records from the History but you cannot edit the contents of individual records.

**NOTE:** You can also execute this command by pressing the **SHIFT+F9** keys or by clicking the **History** icon.



**See Also:**

**[Viewing History](#)**



## Reference Library



Use Reference Library from the View menu to open a [reference library file](#). This is a document that contains contact specific information.

**NOTE:** You can also execute this command by pressing the **SHIFT+F3** keys.



## Totals

Choose Totals from the View menu to **review the total number of attempted calls, completed calls, meetings held, and letters sent for each contact.**

**NOTE:** You can also execute this command by pressing **CTRL+F9** keys.



## Day



Choose the Day command from the View menu to view the activities for a day. The Day View Calendar is displayed.

**NOTE:** You can also execute this command by pressing **SHIFT+F5** keys or by clicking on the Day View icon.



## **Week**

Choose the Week command from the View menu to [view the activities for a week](#). The [Week View Calendar](#) is displayed.

For instructions, see the [View the Week](#) topic.

**NOTE:** You can also execute this command by pressing **F3** key or by clicking on the [Week View](#) icon.



## Month

Choose the Month command from the View menu to [view the activities for a month](#). The [Month View Calendar](#) is displayed.

This command displays the [Month View](#) dialog box which shows scheduled [activities](#) for the month.

For instructions, see the [View the Month](#) topic.

**NOTE:** You can also execute this command by pressing the **F5** key or by clicking on the [Month View](#) icon.



## Task List

Choose Task List from the View menu or click the **Task List icon** to [view the task list](#).

The Task List provides an overview of activities based on several factors such as date range, priority, and type of activity.

**NOTE:** You can also execute this command by pressing the **F7** key.





## Calendar

Choose **Calendar** from the Contact screen View menu or choose Calendar from the Query screen Query menu to display the current month and year on the **calendar**.

The month calendar offers an alternate way to **access your Task List**. When first shown, the calendar displays the current month, with today's date underlined for emphasis.

Icons and buttons give you easy access to the calendar's functions. The following table describes the icons and buttons that are available from this calendar:

OPTIONS	DESCRIPTION
<b>Past</b>	Selects activities scheduled prior to today's date.
<b>Future</b>	Selects all activities scheduled after today.
<b>All Dates</b>	Selects all activities.
	Scrolls to the previous or next month.
	Scrolls to the previous or next year.

### To move around within the calendar:

1. Use the **ARROW** keys to move to a certain day of the same month or to move to a different month or year.
2. Press **PAGE DOWN** or **PAGE UP** to scroll the month, and **SHIFT+PAGE DOWN** or **SHIFT+PAGE UP** to scroll the year.
3. The calendar appears whenever you select one of the commands described in the following table:

COMMAND	DESCRIPTION
<b>Merge, Save As, Transfer</b>	Select records based on the last edited date range, or created date.
<b>Report</b>	Select a date range for including notes and activities.
<b>Task List</b>	Select a date or range of dates to display scheduled activities.
<b>Print, Calendar</b>	Select a date or range of dates for a calendar to print.

**NOTE:** You can also execute this command by pressing the **F4** key



## **Lookup Menu**

- **My Record**
- **Everyone**
- **Previous**
- **Company**
- **First Name**
- **Last Name**
- **City**
- **Phone**
- **State**
- **Zip Code**
- **ID/Status**
- **Other**
- **Priority**
- **Keyword**
- **Custom**
  - **Modify Menu**



## Custom

Choose Custom from the Lookup to execute a [custom lookup command](#) that you have previously assigned to the menu.

Assign a custom command to the menu by using the Custom command in conjunction with [Modify Menu](#). This submenu command appears when you click Custom.

The [Lookup Indicator](#) will identify that this type of lookup is currently in progress.



## Modify Menu

Choose Modify Menu from the Report menu to [create your own customized menus](#). The [Custom](#) dialog box is displayed.

Add menu options to the [Write menu, the Report menu, and the Custom Lookup menu](#).

Add a menu command if you have saved a document, a user-defined report, or a [query](#). You can add a custom menu command to the Write menu, the Report menu, and the Lookup menu.

The [Lookup Indicator](#) will identify that this type of lookup is currently in progress.



## My Record

Choose My Record from the Lookup menu to [look up the My Record contact](#).

The My Record contains data about the owner or main user of the database. In a shared database, the My Record belongs to the currently logged user. The name and address information in the My Record appears in letters, memos, faxes, and reports, identifying the creator of these documents.

My Record information is initially defined when ACT! is installed and, thereafter, at any time a database is created. Modify My Record when a [new database is created](#).

### To create a My Record:

- 1. Choose the New command from the File menu to display the New File dialog box.**
- 2. Click the Database icon.** The New Database dialog box with the File Name field highlighted appears.
- 3. Enter a name for the database and click OK.** The [Enter "My Record" Information dialog box](#) appears.
- 4. Add your E-mail address to your My Record after the My Record is created and saved if you plan to use ACT!Mail.**
- 5. Click OK to use the current information for the My Record in your new database.** A new database is created.

The My Record contains data about the owner or main user of the database, presumably you. Your name and address information in the My Record automatically appears in letters, memos, faxes, and reports to identify the source of these documents. My Record information is defined initially when ACT! is installed and, thereafter, at any time a database is created. When you create a new database you have a chance to modify the My Record.

The My Record can also be used to schedule activities for yourself.

Schedule holidays and vacations in the My Record so you won't accidentally schedule other activities during those times.

Whenever you [delete a contact](#) from your database, the date, time, and contact name are recorded in the My Record History file. This provides a record of each contact deleted from the database.



## Everyone



Choose Everyone from the Lookup menu to [display all the contacts](#) in the group if you are doing a multiple contact lookup.

Click the [Contact Record Buttons](#) to move through the Contact records and view the records you choose.

The [Lookup Indicator](#) will identify that this type of lookup is currently in progress.



## Previous

Choose Previous from the Lookup menu to view your previous lookup. If the lookup was for a different group, the Previous command switches back to that group. Toggle back to the original group by choosing the Previous command again.

The [Lookup Indicator](#) will identify that this type of lookup is currently in progress.



## Company

Choose Company from the Lookup menu to do a lookup by company.

### To locate contacts working in the same company:

1. **Choose the Company command from the Lookup menu to display the Lookup dialog box.**
2. **Enter the company name.**
3. **Click OK.** This lookup is a subset of the current group.

When you look up contacts with the Company command, the Lookup indicator in the status bar displays Company. The indicator in the status bar displays the number of records in the lookup. For example, 1 of 5 means that five contacts work for the same company name and that the active contact is the first record in the lookup of five contact records.

The Lookup Indicator will identify that this type of lookup is currently in progress.

This is a standard lookup.



## First Name

Choose First Name from the Lookup menu to do a lookup by first name.

To look up contacts with the same first name:

- 1. Choose the First Name command from the Lookup menu to display the Lookup dialog box.**
- 2. Enter the first name.**
- 3. Click OK.**

The Lookup Indicator will identify that this type of lookup is currently in progress.

This is a standard lookup.





## Last Name

Choose Last Name from the Lookup menu to do a lookup by last name.

To look up contacts with the same last name:

1. **Choose the Last Name command from the Lookup menu to display the Lookup dialog box.**
2. **Enter the last name.**
3. **Click OK.**

The Lookup Indicator will identify that this type of lookup is currently in progress.

This is a standard lookup.



## City

Choose City from the Lookup menu to do a lookup based on city.

### To look up contacts that live in the same city:

1. Choose the City command from the Lookup menu to display the [Lookup dialog box](#).
2. Enter the name of the city, or click the Popup button to display a list of cities, and select the city.
3. Click OK in the [Lookup dialog box](#) to create a lookup of contacts within a specific city.

When you use the City option to look up contacts, the [Lookup Indicator](#) in the status bar displays City. The indicator in the status bar displays the number of records in the lookup. For example, 1 of 5 means that five contacts reside in the specified city and that the active contact is the first in the lookup of five contact records.

This is a [standard lookup](#).



## State

Choose State from the Lookup menu to do a lookup based on state.

### To look up contacts that live in the same state:

1. Choose the State command from the Lookup menu to display the [Lookup dialog box](#).
2. Enter the name of the state, or click the Popup button to display a list of states, and select the state.
3. Click OK in the [Lookup dialog box](#) to create a lookup of contacts within a specific state.

When you use the City option to look up contacts, the [Lookup Indicator](#) in the status bar displays State. The indicator in the status bar displays the number of records in the lookup. For example, 1 of 5 means that five contacts reside in the specified state and that the active contact is the first in the lookup of five contact records.

This is a [standard lookup](#).



## Zip Code

Choose Zip Code from the Lookup menu to do a lookup based on zip code.

### To look up contacts with the same zip code:

1. Choose the Zip command from the Lookup menu to display the [Lookup dialog box](#).
2. Enter the zip code, or click the **Popup** button to display a list of states, and select the zip code. Zip codes are not resident in the popup menu until they are added manually to the menu.
3. Click **OK** in the [Lookup dialog box](#) to create a lookup of contacts with the same zip code.

When you use the Zip Code option to look up contacts, the [Lookup Indicator](#) in the status bar displays Zip Code.

This is a [standard lookup](#).



## ID/Status

Choose ID/Status from the Lookup menu to do a lookup in which you assign your own system of identification or status to a contact and create your own popup menu to note the valid status options.

For example, you may want to identify contacts as customers, prospects, or vendors. All changes to this field are recorded in a history record.

### To look up contacts with the same ID/Status:

- 1. Choose the ID/Status command from the Lookup menu to display the [Lookup dialog box](#).**
- 2. Enter the status description that you want to locate.**
- 3. Click OK. Or, click the Popup button to display a list of topics.**

When you look up contacts with the ID/Status option, the [Lookup Indicator](#) on the status bar displays ID/Status. The indicator displays the number of records in the current lookup. For example, 1 of 5 means that there are five contacts with the same ID/Status and that the active contact is the first record in the lookup of five contact records.

This is a [standard lookup](#) topic.



## Other

Choose the Other command from the Lookup menu to [create complex database queries](#) in which you may do a custom lookup.

The lookup is recorded as a query document in the \ACTWIN\QUERIES directory with the extension .QRY.

Assign the query to a command on the Custom submenu by using the [Lookup, Custom, Modify Menu](#) command.

The [Lookup Indicator](#) will identify that this type of lookup is currently in progress.



## Priority



Choose Priority from the Lookup menu to do a [lookup based on priority status](#).



## **Keyword**



Choose Keyword from the Lookup menu to do a lookup [indexed by a keyword](#).



## Spelling Menu

- Check Selection
- Check Document
- Choose Main Dictionary
- Choose User Dictionary
- Create User Dictionary
- Edit User Dictionary



## Check Selection

Choose Check Selection from the Spelling menu to do a [spell check on a selected portion of text](#)

. This displays the [Spell Check dialog box](#)



## Check Document



Choose Check Document from the Spelling menu to spell check an entire document. This displays the Spell Check dialog box.



## Choose Main Dictionary



Choose the Choose Main Dictionary command from the Spelling menu to select the main dictionary when doing a spell check.

If you have another dictionary file you would like to use-for example, one for a language other than English-you can use this option to select that dictionary.

### To select the main dictionary for spell checking:

- 1. Choose the Choose Main Dictionary command from the Spelling menu.** The Default main dictionary is ENGLISH.DCT.
- 2. The Choose Main Dictionary dialog box appears.** Main dictionary files have an extension of .DCT and are stored in the \ACTWIN\SPELL directory.
- 3. Select a dictionary.**
- 4. Click OK**

**NOTE:** You cannot edit the main dictionary.



## Choose User Dictionary



Choose the Choose User Dictionary command from the Spelling menu to use a specially compiled dictionary.

The word processor has a default user dictionary that lets you add unusual words to use in your documents. You can also create new user dictionary files to suit your particular needs. Typically, your user dictionary includes proper names, technical terms, jargon, and abbreviations.

### To select a user dictionary:

- 1. Choose the Choose User Dictionary command from the Spelling menu.** This displays the [Choose User Dictionary dialog box](#). User dictionary files have an extension of .USR and are stored in the \ACTWIN\SPELL directory.
- 2. Select a dictionary from the list provided, or specify the name and path to the dictionary file.**
- 3. Click OK.**



## Create User Dictionary



Choose Create User Dictionary from the Spelling menu to create your own dictionary.

Create as many user dictionaries as necessary. Add client names to one dictionary for use in checking letters and memos and add technical terms and product codes to another dictionary for checking specifications and codes. Use both dictionaries when checking your documents.

### To create a user dictionary:

- 1. Choose Create User Dictionary from the Spelling menu.** This displays the Create User Dictionary dialog box.
- 2. Enter the name of your new user dictionary.**
- 3. Click OK.**

Edit your user dictionary as necessary.

You can now use the user dictionary or the main dictionary.



## Edit User Dictionary



Choose Edit User Dictionary from the Spelling menu to correct errors or to delete entries in a user dictionary.

You must be using the word processor to access this option.

### To edit the user dictionary:

- 1. Choose the Edit User Dictionary command from the Spelling menu to display the User Dictionary dialog box.**
- 2. Select a word in the User List, or type a word in the Word field.**
  - Click the Add button to add the word to the user dictionary.
  - Click the Remove button to remove the word from the user dictionary.
  - Select the word or a portion of the word and retype the word. Click the Modify button. The modified word replaces the existing word. If you modify a word to match a word already in the user or main dictionary, the editor notifies you that the word already exists.
- 3. Finish editing the user dictionary.**
- 4. Click OK.**

## **Format Menu**

- **Show/Hide Ruler**
- **Show/Hide Page Guides**
- **Paragraph**
- **Tabs**
- **Page**
- **Copy Ruler**
- **Apply Ruler**
- **Insert Page Break**
- **Insert/Remove Header**
- **Insert/Remove Footer**
- **Header/Footer Height**
- **Show Field Names**
- **Create Report/Merge Template**





## Show/Hide Ruler



Choose the Show Ruler command from the Edit menu to display a ruler at the top of your word processing document. When the Show Ruler command is selected, the command name changes to Hide Ruler.

The ruler occupies a portion of the word processing window and you have the option of hiding it when you are not using it. To hide the ruler, choose the Hide Ruler command from the Format menu. When you choose this command, the command name changes to Show Ruler.

**See Also:**

**[Insert/Remove Headers and Footers](#)**



## Show/Hide Page Guides



Choose the Show Page Guides command from the Format menu to display margin page guides in the word processing window. When the Show Page Guides command is selected, the command name changes to Hide Page Guides.

Choose the Hide Page Guides command from the Format menu to remove margin page guides from your document. When you choose this command, the command name changes to Show Page Guides.

**See Also:**

**[Insert/Remove Headers and Footers](#)**



## Paragraph



Choose the Paragraph command from the Format menu to [format paragraphs](#).



## **Tabs**



Choose Tabs from the Format menu to [format tabs](#)



## Page

Choose Page from the Format menu to modify page margins.

The paper size is selected by choosing the [Printer Setup command from the File menu](#) in the word processor window. Page default settings are adequate for most letters typed on 8.5" by 11" paper. Change these settings only if you are using a different size paper such as legal.

### To change page margins with the Page command:

1. Choose a document from the Write menu.
2. Choose the Page command from the Format menu to display the [Page Margins dialog box](#).
3. Enter the margin setting in the appropriate field.
4. Click OK.

### To change page margins using the ruler:

1. Clicking the marker and drag it to the new location for both left and right margin markers.

This command displays the [Page Margins](#) dialog box, which allows you to specify the page margins for the current Word Processor document. You can specify the following margins: Top, Bottom, Left, and Right.



## Copy Ruler

Choose Copy Ruler from the Format menu to copy specific paragraph settings to another paragraph without having to redefine tab settings or paragraph indentations.

### To copy the ruler:

- 1. Place the pointer anywhere within a paragraph that contain the tab settings or paragraph indentations to be copied.**
- 2. Choose the Copy Ruler command from the Format menu to copy the ruler settings.**
- 3. Choose the Apply Ruler command from the Format menu to apply the settings to another paragraph.**

Apply that formatting to another paragraph using the [Apply Ruler](#) command.





## Apply Ruler

Choose Copy Ruler from the Format menu to copy specific paragraph settings that you previously copied using the [Copy Ruler](#) command.

**To apply ruler tab settings or paragraph indentations to a specific paragraph:**

- 1. Position the insertion point within the paragraph that contains the ruler settings you want to copy.**
- 2. Choose the Copy Ruler command from the Format menu.**
- 3. Position the insertion point within in the paragraph where the specific settings need to be applied.**
- 4. Choose the Apply Ruler command from the Format menu.** The tab settings and indentations copied from the original paragraph are now applied to the current paragraph.



## Insert Page Break



Choose Insert Page Break from the Edit menu to insert a page break at the insertion point in the document. Before you insert a page break into your document, place your insertion point in front of the first character of the paragraph that you want to appear on the next page.

**NOTE:** This command can also be accessed by pressing **SHIFT+ENTER**.



## **Insert/Remove Header**



Choose Insert Header from the Format menu to [remove and insert headers](#).



## **Insert/Remove Footer**



Choose Insert Footer from the Format menu to **remove and insert footers.**



## Header/Footer Height



Use Header/Footer Height from the Format menu to set the amount of space to be printed between the **header topic and the first line of text** on each page.

### To set the header height:

- 1. Place the cursor in anywhere in the header of a document.**
- 2. Choose the Header Height command from the Format menu to display the Set Height dialog box.** If you do not have a header, the Header Height command is dimmed.
- 3. Enter the new height in inches.** Choose a height between 0.25 and 8.75 inches.
- 4. Click OK.**



## Show Field Names



Use Show Field Names to view the [Field Names dialog box](#).

The Show Field Names command is active only if you are working in a letter or report template. Choose the Show Field Names command from the Format menu to display the Field Names dialog box.



## Create Report/Merge Template



Use Create Report/Merge Template to [validate a report and verify the format](#).

### To validate a report:

1. **Choose Create Report to validate the report template.** If there are any problems with your template, a message appears.
2. **Press ESC to return to the template.** Correct any mistakes or modify the format.

### To verify your format:

1. **Choose Merge Template to verify a format each time you make modifications.** The [Prepare Form Letter dialog box](#) is displayed.
2. **Specify whether the current operation (for example, form letter or report generation) will involve only the current contact, the contacts in the currently defined group, or all the contacts in the database.** Direct the output to a file for review or directly to a printer.



## Scheduling a Call

One of the primary uses of ACT! is to schedule calls. There are several ways to schedule a call:

- Choosing the [Call Command](#) from the Schedule menu.
- Manually entering the meeting information on the contact screen.
- Editing the [Activities dialog box](#).
- Clicking the [Call icon](#).
- [Using the Schedule button](#) in the View calendars.

### To schedule a call from the Schedule menu:

- 1. Choose Call from the Schedule menu.** ACT! displays the [Schedule an Activity dialog box](#) overlaid by the [calendar](#). The calendar displays the current day highlighted and underlined.
- 2. Use the PAGE UP and PAGE DOWN keys to cycle through the months.** Use the ARROW keys to move through the days of the month. Press SHIFT+RIGHT ARROW to extend the selected date.
- 3. Select the day and click OK.** The date is inserted in the Date field and the [Mini Day calendar](#) appears.
- 4. To select a time from the Mini Day calendar, click the beginning time and drag to select the ending time.**
- 5. If you are using a keyboard, use the ARROW keys to drag the highlight to the beginning time.** Press the SHIFT key to anchor the highlight, and use the ARROW keys to extend the highlight over the probable duration of the activity.
- 6. Click the Timeless button if the call can be made at any time during the day.**
- 7. Click OK to schedule the time.** This displays the [Call Regarding popup](#).
- 8. Select an option from this menu and click OK to insert the reason in the Regarding field.** The popup menu can be edited to contain custom options. The Duration field is highlighted. The time shown is either the time you highlighted in the Mini Day calendar or the default time.
- 9. Manually change the duration time, or press F2 to display a popup menu.**
- 10. TAB to the Lead field to change the lead time.** Manually enter a lead time or press F2 to display the Lead Date/Time popup menu.
- 11. Select a priority for the call: Low, Medium, or High.** If the Set Alarm check box is checked, you are alerted with a message when it is time to make the call.
- 12. Click OK to save the scheduled call.**

If you check Send E-mail, a notice of the scheduled activity, as well as the activity attachment, are automatically sent to the contact.

If you have scheduled more than one activity for the same time and date, and if Conflict Checking is checked in Alarm Settings Preferences, you are notified that there is a schedule conflict. You can then select to reschedule or accept the schedule conflict.

### To schedule a call manually on the contact screen:



1. Move the insertion point to the **Call Date** field (the first field after the call label) on contact screen 1.
2. Enter the date on which you want to call this contact.
3. Press **TAB** to move to the **Call Time** field (the second field after the Call label).
  - The time defaults to **AM** if you enter hours that are between 7 and 11.
  - The time defaults to **PM** if you enter 12, or hours between 1 and 6.
  - The default time is **8:00 AM** if you do not enter a time.
4. Press **TAB** to move to the **RE** field.
5. Enter the reason you are calling the contact, or display a popup menu for this field by pressing **F2**.

When you manually schedule a call, the Duration, Lead Time, Priority, and Enable Alarm default to the settings in [Alarm Settings Preferences](#).

### Call Fields

The following table describes the fields on contact screen 1 that are associated with scheduling calls:

<b>FIELD</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
<b>Call Date</b>	The date of the next scheduled call
<b>Call Time</b>	The time of the next scheduled call
<b>Call Regarding</b>	The topic of the next scheduled call

**NOTE:** To reset schedule setting preferences, choose the [Preferences command](#) from the Edit menu and select Schedule Settings.



## Scheduling a Meeting

One of the primary uses of ACT! is to schedule meetings. There are several ways to schedule a meeting:

- Choosing the [Meeting command](#) from the Schedule menu.
- Manually entering the meeting information on the contact screen.
- Editing the [Activities dialog box](#).
- Clicking the [Meeting icon](#).
- [Using the Schedule button](#) in the View calendars.

**To schedule a meeting from the Schedule menu:**

- 1. Choose the Meeting command from the Schedule menu.** The [Schedule an Activity dialog box](#), with a current month calendar, appears.
- 2. Select the date for the meeting from the calendar.**
- 3. Click OK.** The Mini Day calendar appears.
- 4. Select the meeting time.** Do this by clicking the time and dragging the highlight to the ending time.
- 5. Click OK.** The Meeting Regarding popup menu appears. Select one of the options from this menu, or the popup menu can be edited to include a custom option.
- 6. Change the duration manually or by pressing F2 to display the Duration Date\Time accelerator.** Otherwise the duration of the meeting is automatically included in the Duration field.
- 7. Press TAB to move the cursor to the Lead Time field.** The default lead time for a meeting is thirty minutes.
- 8. Specify a different lead time in [Alarm Settings Preferences](#).** Anything you input into the Lead Time field manually overrides the default settings for the current activity. All of the alarm settings have default values that can be set up in Alarm Setting Preferences.
- 9. Press TAB to move the cursor to the Priority field.** Select one of the following options: Low, Medium, or High.
- 10. Check the Send E-mail box if you want to [include the meeting information in an E-mail message](#).**
- 11. Click the Recurring button to display the [Recurring Activity dialog box](#) if this meeting is a recurring activity.**
- 12. Select the duration of the activity and the frequency of the activity.**
- 13. To change the contact that you are scheduling the meeting with, click the Contact button to display the [Select a Contact dialog box](#).** Select another contact.
- 14. Click OK to verify the selected contact.**
- 15. Click OK.** The meeting has been added to your schedule.

If you schedule conflicting activities, such as two meetings with two different contacts on the same date at the same time, you are notified that you have a conflict in your schedule. You

can choose to reschedule the activity or accept the conflict.

**To schedule a meeting manually on the contact screen:**

- 1. Move the cursor to the Meeting date field (the first field after the Meeting label).**
- 2. Enter the date you want to schedule the meeting.** Or, press F4 to display the calendar, select a date, and press INSERT.
- 3. Move the cursor to the Meeting Time field (the second field after the Meeting label).**
- 4. Move the cursor to the RE field.** Type the reason you are scheduling the meeting. To display a popup menu for this field, press F2.

**Meeting Fields**

The following table describes the fields that are associated with scheduling a meeting:

<b>FIELD</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
<b>Meeting Date Field</b>	Contains the date of the next scheduled meeting.
<b>Meeting Time Field</b>	Contains the time of the next scheduled meeting.
<b>Meeting Regarding Field</b>	Contains the topic of the next scheduled meeting.

**NOTE:** To reset schedule setting preferences, choose the [Preferences command](#) from the Edit menu and select Schedule Settings.



## Scheduling a To-do

A to-do is an activity that is date specific rather than time specific.

One of the primary uses of ACT! is to schedule To-dos. There are several ways to schedule a to-dos:

- Choosing the [To-do command](#) from the Schedule menu.
- Manually entering the to-do information on the contact screen.
- Editing the [Activities dialog box](#).
- Clicking the [To-do icon](#).
- [Using the Schedule button](#) in the View calendars.

The [Schedule an Activity dialog box](#) is displayed.

### To schedule a to-do from the Schedule menu:

1. **Choose the To-do command from the Schedule menu, or click the To-do icon.** This displays the Schedule an Activity dialog box.
2. **Select the date of the to-do from the calendar.**
3. **Click OK to insert None into the Time field.** The To-do Regarding popup menu appears.
4. **Choose a priority for the to-do.**
5. **Choose the Set Alarm option if you want to receive an alarm for the to-do.**
6. **Click OK to add the to-do to your schedule.**

You can also manually enter a To-do

### To manually schedule a to-do:

1. **Move the cursor to the To-do date field (the first field after the To-do label).**
2. **Enter the date you want to schedule the to-do or press F4 to display a calendar.**
3. **Select a date from the calendar.**
4. **Move to the RE field (Regarding), and enter the reason you are scheduling the to-do.** Display a popup menu for this field by pressing F2.

### To-do Fields:

The following table describes the fields that are related to to-dos:

FIELD	DESCRIPTION
<b>To-do Date</b>	The date of the next scheduled to-do.
<b>To-do Regarding</b>	The subject of the next to-do.
<b>To-do Time</b>	The time of the next to-do.

**NOTE:** To reset schedule setting preferences, choose the [Preferences command](#) from the Edit menu and select Schedule Settings.



## Scheduling a Recurring Activity

Click the Recurring button on the [Schedule an Activity dialog box](#) when scheduling an activity that you expect to occur regularly. Examples of recurring activities are staff meetings, classes, or football games.

### To schedule a recurring activity:

- 1. Click the Recurring button from the Schedule/Modify an Activity dialog box.**  
The Recurring Activity dialog box is displayed.
- 2. Click the arrow to the right of the Duration field.** Duration is the period of time over which the activity will recur.
- 3. Select an option from the drop-down menu.**
- 4. Click the arrow to the right of the Frequency field.** Frequency is how often, during that duration, the activity should be scheduled.
- 5. Select an option from the drop-down menu.**
- 6. Click OK to automatically schedule the activity (for example, Every Other Week for Two Years).** Click Cancel to exit the dialog box without executing any procedures.



## Clearing a Call

Choose [Call from the Clear submenu](#) of the Schedule menu to clear a call.

The [Clear Call dialog box](#) is displayed.

**To clear a call:**

- 1. Choose the Clear command from the Schedule menu.**
- 2. Select Call from the submenu.** The Clear Call dialog box appears.
- 3. Select the appropriate option from the dialog box.** The options in the following table are available:

<b>OPTION</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
<b>Attempted Call</b>	Clears a call you attempted to make, but you did not get through. ACT! updates history to indicate that the call was attempted, and records the date in the Last Attempt field on contact screen 2.
<b>Completed Call</b>	Clears a completed call and updates the history record to indicate that this call was completed. The date of the call is recorded in the Last Reach field on contact screen 2.
<b>Received Call</b>	Records the receipt of a call from this contact, and updates the history record to indicate that a call was received.
<b>Left Message</b>	Records a notation in the history record that you left a message for the contact.
<b>Erase Call</b>	Clears a call you scheduled but did not make.

- 4. Click OK to clear the call.**

After you have cleared the call, it is removed from the Call field on the contact screen. If you have scheduled multiple calls, the next call appears in the Call field.

When you clear a call, the date the call was cleared is recorded in the Last Reach field.

You can also clear a call by erasing it. Erasing a call does not make an entry in the History for the contact.



## Clearing a Meeting

Choose [Meeting from the Clear submenu](#) of the Schedule menu or the [Activities icon](#) to clear a meeting.

### To clear a meeting:

1. **Choose the Clear command from the Schedule menu.**
2. **Select Meeting from the submenu.** A message appears, asking if the meeting was held.
3. **Click Yes if the meeting was held.** This clears the item from the contact screen.
4. **OR Click No if the meeting was not held.** The item is cleared from the contact screen. An applicable history item is created.

### To delete a meeting not on the contact screen:

1. **Click the Activities icon.** This displays the Activities dialog box.
2. **Highlight the meeting that you want to delete by using the ARROW keys.**
3. **Click the Clear button.** A message appears, asking if the meeting was held.
4. **Click Yes if the meeting was held.** This clears the item from the contact screen.
5. **OR Click No if the meeting was not held.** The item is cleared from the contact screen. An applicable history item is created.

**NOTE:** You can also clear a meeting by using the [Activities](#) dialog box.





## Clearing a To-do

Choose [To-do](#) from the Clear submenu of the Schedule menu or [Activities](#) from the View menu to clear a to-do.

### To clear a to-do displayed on the screen:

1. **Choose the Clear command from the Schedule menu.**
2. **Select To-do from the submenu.** A prompt appears, asking if the to-do has been done.
3. **Select one of three options:**
  - **Click Yes** to indicate that the to-do was done and to clear the item from the contact screen.
  - **Click No** if the to-do was not done. A history item is recorded.
  - **Click Cancel** to return to the contact screen without clearing the to-do.

### To delete a to-do not displayed on the screen:

1. **Choose the Activities command from the View menu.** The [Activities](#) dialog box is displayed.
2. **Select the to-do you want to delete.**
3. **Click the Clear button.** A prompt appears, asking if the to-do was done.
4. **Select one of three options:**
  - **Click Yes** to indicate that the to-do was done and to clear the item from the contact screen.
  - **Click No** if the to-do was not done. A history item is recorded.
  - **Click Cancel** to return to the contact screen without clearing the to-do.



## Modifying an Activity

Activities can be modified in several ways, depending on the type of modification you want to make.

### To modify activities:

1. **Select one of the options from the table below.** The [Modify an Activity dialog box](#) is displayed.
2. **Edit the necessary activity fields in the Modify an Activity dialog box.**
3. **Click OK when you are finished.**
  - The following table describes how activities are most often modified:

<b>MENU, COMMAND</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
<b>View, Activities</b>	Change several activities for the active contact.
<b>View, Task List</b> <b>View, Day</b> <b>View, Week</b>	Modify activities for several contacts at one time within a specified date range.
<b>View, Month</b>	Modify activities for several contacts at one time within a specified date range. The graphical day, week, and month views provide an excellent perspective of your schedule so you can make many modifications easily.
<b>Critical Alarm</b>	Modify an activity when the Critical Alarm dialog box appears.

The Modify an Activity dialog box is used in all instances to modify the activity.

If you modify the time of the activity and no conflicts are detected, the activity is modified. If a conflict is detected, you are prompted to resolve the conflict.



## Responding to Alarms

Alarms are on-screen reminders of scheduled activities. You can receive activity alarms when you are using other Windows applications as long as ACT! is open. To modify Alarm Settings, choose the Preferences command from the Edit menu and select the [Alarm Settings option](#).

If you are in another application, a beep sounds every fifteen seconds, to indicate an ACT! alarm.

### Clear All Button

- 1. When the Critical Alarm dialog box appears, note the number of alarms.**
- 2. Click the Clear All button in the Critical Alarm dialog box.** A prompt appears, asking you to confirm the status for that activity.
- 3. Click OK.** This records the information in the history record and clears the activity from the schedule. The next critical alarm displays for you to clear
- 4. Repeat these steps until all alarms are cleared.**

### Clear Button

Display the [Activities dialog box](#) or the [Critical Alarm Dialog Box](#) to select any scheduled call, meeting, or to-do and clear it from your schedule.



## Backing Up a Database

This procedure makes copies of your [database files](#) that are saved under another name or are saved using the same name but on a different disk. There are several situations in which you might want to back up your database. For example, you should perform this procedure before you do a [Group Edit](#), before you delete several contacts, before you merge databases, or when you want a copy of your database for another computer.

**NOTE:** This procedure allows you to assign a new password and/or a new [My Record](#) to the backed up database. If you want to retain the existing password and My Record, use the simpler method of backup presented in the note at the end of this procedure.

### To back up a database:

1. **Ensure the Contact window is displayed.** This procedure backs up the database currently shown in the window.
2. **Ensure that an appropriate disk is inserted in the disk drive if you are backing up to a disk drive.**
3. **Choose the [Save As](#) command from the File menu.** The [Save Contacts](#) dialog box appears allowing you to select the **Active Contact**, **Active Group** or **All Contacts** to be saved. Choose **All Contacts**. The Save Database dialog appears.
4. **Choose the disk drive and/or directory where you want to save the database files.** If you want to save the database using a different name, type that name in the File Name field.
5. **Click OK.** The [Password](#) dialog box appears.
6. **Enter a password in the text field if you want to assign a password to the database being saved.** If you do not want to assign a password to the database, leave the field blank.
7. **Click OK.** The [Create Databases progress](#) dialog box appears as the databases are created. When the databases are created, the [My Record](#) will be identical to the [My Record](#) in the database you saved from.

**NOTE:** An alternative method of backing up to a diskette is to simply use the DOS COPY command or BACKUP command to copy the [database files](#) to the diskette. This method retains the password and [preferences](#) in your current database. Assuming your database files are stored in the default directory on hard drive C: and the destination diskette is drive A:, use the following command:

```
COPY C:\ACTWIN\DATABASE\filename.* A:
```

If you want to back up all of your ACT! files including the databases, use the following command:

```
C:\BACKUP C:\ACTWIN\*.* /S A:
```



## Restoring a Database

This procedure restores a copy of your [database files](#) that you previously saved using another name or using the same name but on a different disk. There are several situations in which you might want to restore your database. Most situations involve damage to or loss of the original database. For example, you may have performed a [Group Edit](#) and made unrecoverable errors, you may have deleted several contacts inadvertently, or you simply may want to make a copy of an ACT! for Windows database from another computer.

- 1. Display the Contact window.** This procedure opens a database stored on a diskette or in another directory or filename and displays it in the window.
- 2. Insert a disk containing the database files in the disk drive if you are restoring from a disk drive.**
- 3. Choose the [Open](#) command.** The [Open File](#) dialog box appears.
- 4. Choose the disk drive and/or directory from which you want to restore the database files.** Choose the database name from the selection list or type the name in the File Name field.
- 5. Click OK.** If you assigned a password to the database when you backed it up, the [Password](#) dialog box appears. If not, skip to step 7.
- 6. Enter the password in the text field.**
- 7. Click OK.** The database opens. Verify that the name of the file appears at the top of the Contact window.
- 8. Choose the [Save As](#) command.** The [Save Contacts](#) dialog box appears. Choose All Contacts.
- 9. Choose the disk drive and/or directory where the database files will be saved.** The destination directory is usually the default directory on hard drive C: (C:\ACTWIN\DATABASE).
- 10. Enter the filename in the File Name field.** Restore the database using the same name.
- 11. Enter the name.**
- 12. Click OK.** The [Password](#) dialog box appears.
- 13. Enter a password in the text field if you want to assign a password to the database being restored.** If you do not want to assign a password to the database, leave the field blank.
- 14. Click OK.** The [Create Databases progress](#) dialog box appears as the databases are created. When the databases are created, the [My Record](#) will be identical to the [My Record](#) in the database from which you are saving (restoring).

This procedure allows you to assign a new password to the restored database.

**NOTE:** An alternative method of restoring from a diskette is to simply use the DOS command COPY to copy the [database files](#) from the diskette. This method retains the password and [preferences](#) of the database stored on diskette. Assuming your database files were backed up to drive A: and the destination directory is the default directory on hard drive C:, use the following command:

**COPY A:filename.\* C:\ACTWIN\DATABASE**



## Adding a New Contact

Choose **New Contact** from the Edit menu to add a new contact to a database.

Use the **Insert Contact dialog box** and **Contact Screens** to add new contacts.

### To insert a new contact:

1. **Press INSERT or choose the New Contact command from the Edit menu.** The Insert Contact dialog box is displayed.
2. **Select one of three options to specify what information you would like to copy to your new contact.** The options are described in the following table:

<b>OPTIO N</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
--------------------	--------------------

<b><u>Default</u></b>	Inserts a contact record with field values defined in field defaults.
-----------------------	---

<b><u>Primary</u></b>	Inserts a contact record and copies the information from the primary fields of the current contact: Company, Phone, and Address.
-----------------------	--

<b>All</b>	Inserts a contact record with all fields (screens 1 and 2) from the current contact record filled in, except the Contact and Dear fields.
------------	---

3. **Select an option.** This displays the New Contact screen. The icon bar and most of the menu bar are dimmed to indicate that they are not available. The window title is New Contact. The cursor is located in the Company field. The only information in the record is the information that you requested in the previous step.
4. **Fill in the contact information.**
5. **Click the Switch Layout icon on the status bar or press F6.**
6. **Fill in the contact information on Contact screen 2.**
7. **Click the Save button on the status bar.** The contact is inserted into your database.

**NOTE:** You can also execute this command by pressing the **INS** key.



## Deleting a Contact

Choose **Delete Contact** from the Edit menu to delete a contact or a current lookup. This displays the **Delete a Contact dialog box**.

**To delete a contact or lookup from your database:**

- 1. Select the contact or lookup that you want to delete.**
- 2. Choose the Delete Contact command from the Edit menu.** This displays the Delete Contact dialog box.
- 3. Click the Contact button to delete the current contact, or click the Lookup button to delete all the contacts in the current lookup.** You are prompted to verify the deletion.
- 4. Click Yes to continue, or click No to cancel the deletion.**

An entry is made in the My Record's History, recording the date, time, and name of the deleted contact or contacts.

You cannot delete the My Record.

**CAUTION:** This operation cannot be undone. Do a **backup** before deleting several contacts.

**NOTE:** You can also execute this command by pressing the **CTRL+DEL** keys.





## Editing a Current Lookup

Choose **Current Lookup** from the Edit menu to make changes to all the contacts, simultaneously, in the current lookup.

The Edit Lookup dialog box, a blank contact screen, appears.

### To make a global change to the current lookup:

- 1. Choose the Current Lookup command from the Edit menu.** The Edit Lookup dialog box appears.
- 2. Enter in the appropriate fields the specific information you want to change.** You can use the Switch Layout icon in the status bar to switch between the current layout and the last viewed layout.
- 3. Click OK to save the change.** A message appears, warning you that this function modifies all contacts in the lookup.
- 4. Click OK to continue the edit.** Each contact record in the current lookup is modified.

**CAUTION:** When you edit a lookup, all contacts in the lookup are updated according to your edit.

The **Revert command** discards recent changes to a Current Lookup if you revert before saving changes. All fields in all records in the group will revert to the contents as of the last save.

Any corrections to restore edited data must be done on an individual contact basis.

**NOTE:** You can also execute Revert command in the Group Edit window by pressing the **ESC** key or by choosing **Cancel** before you save the changes.



## Choosing a New Layout

A variety of layout configurations are available from ACT! Choose a new layout from the View menu.

1. **Choose the Layout command from the View menu.** The Layout submenu appears. The current layout is identified by a check mark to the left of the menu item.
2. **Choose the layout that you want.** The Contact window displays the chosen layout.



## Choosing the Previous Layout

This procedure allows you to change the Contact window [layout](#) back to the one that you used immediately before choosing the current layout.

1. **Choose the [View, Layout](#) command.** The Layout submenu appears. The current layout is identified by a check mark to the left of the menu item.
2. **Choose the [Previous](#) command from the submenu.** The Contact window changes to the previous layout.

You can also choose the previous layout by pressing **F6** or clicking the [Switch Layout](#) icon.



## Selecting a Document Template

ACT! provides a variety of standard document templates with which to generate documents.

Choose Write from the Contact screen File menu and select a template. You will be switched to the word processor.

- [Letter](#)
- [Memorandum](#)
- [Fax Cover](#)
- [Other](#)
- [Form Letter](#)
- [Edit Template](#)
- [Modify Menu](#)



## **Editing a Document**

**Copying Selected Text**

**Cutting Selected Text**

**Pasting Selected Text**

**Finding and Replacing Selected Text**

**Stylizing Selected Text**

**Formatting Paragraphs**

**Adding, Modifying, and Deleting Tabs**

**Inserting and Removing Headers and Footers**

**Inserting Page Numbers**

**Inserting the Date**

**Inserting the Time**

**Checking Spelling**

**Inserting Another Document in your Current Document**



## Copying Selected Text

Choose the Copy command from the Edit menu to copy highlighted text from a contact record field or from a word processing document to the clipboard. After you have used Copy, choose the Paste command from the Edit menu to paste the text into another field, contact record, or word processing file.

### To copy text:

- 1. Select the text to be copied.**
- 2. Choose Copy from the Edit menu.** The text is stored in the Clipboard but also remains in the document from which you copied it.
- 3. Paste the copied text.**

If nothing is currently selected, this command is dimmed.

Use the [click and drag](#) method.



## Cutting Selected Text

Choose Cut from the Edit menu to remove original text from your document or contact screen and make a clipboard copy of the text. After selecting the text you want to cut, choose the Cut command from the Edit menu. The text is placed on the clipboard.

### To cut text:

1. **Select the text to be cut.**
2. **Choose Cut from the Edit menu.** The text is stored in the Clipboard and removed from the document from which you cut it.
3. **Paste the cut text.**

Use the **click and drag** method (mouse) or the **SHIFT+ARROW** method (keyboard).



## Pasting Selected Text

Choose Paste from the Edit menu to paste text from the clipboard into a document or contact record field. To place text on the clipboard, use either the Cut or Copy command from the Edit menu.

### To paste text into a currently opened document:

- 1. Position the cursor at the point where you want to paste the text.**
- 2. Choose the Paste command from the Edit menu.**
  - The text remains on the clipboard until you copy or cut another block of text, or quit the word processor.
  - You can paste additional copies of the same selection in other areas of your document until you cut or copy something new to the clipboard.

### To paste text into another document:

- 1. Open the other document by choosing the Open command from the File menu.**
- 2. Position the cursor at the point where you want to paste the text.**
- 3. Choose the Paste command from the Edit menu.** The word processor pastes the text from the clipboard into the document at the insertion point.

Use the [click and drag](#) method.





## **Finding and Replacing Selected Text**

To edit your documents more efficiently, you can find and replace text. This feature is particularly useful if your document is lengthy or if you need to replace a specific word or phrase throughout the text.

ACT! looks for exact matches only - wild cards are not valid. However, unless you specify otherwise, finds are not case sensitive. For example, if you search for the word ring, ACT! finds ring, Ring, and RING. Words containing ring, such as hearing and caring are also found.

To avoid this, click the Case Sensitive and/or Whole Word box in the Find/Replace dialog box, as needed, to concisely specify the string.

### **To find and/or replace text:**

- 1. Position the cursor at the beginning of a document.**
- 2. Choose the Find/Replace command from the Edit menu to display the Find/Replace dialog box.**
- 3. Enter the text you are searching for in the Find What field.** If you want to replace the text, type the new text string in the Replace With field.
- 4. Check the Whole Word and Case Sensitive box as necessary.**
- 5. Click the Find Next button.** If a match is found, the next match is highlighted. If a match is not found, a message appears, indicating that the string was not found.
- 6. Click OK to clear the message.** Check your typing in the Find What field and also the status of the Whole Word and Case Sensitive boxes to ensure that you have not restricted the search too severely.
- 7. Make corrections and start again from step 3 of this procedure.**
- 8. Click the Find Next button if you do not want to replace the current match with the Replace With text but you do want to find the next match.**
- 9. Click the Replace button if you want to replace the current match with the Replace With text.**
- 10. Click the Replace All button if you want to replace all occurrences of the match with the Replace With text.**
- 11. Click Cancel or press ESC to close the Find/Replace dialog box.**



## Stylizing Selected Text

Stylize text by choosing text font, size, and style. Use the Size and Other commands from the [Style menu](#).

The word processor displays all the types of styles on the screen just as they will be printed. Text can have one or several kinds of style. However, some styles are mutually exclusive. These styles are as follows:

- Underline and Word Underline
- Superscript and Subscript
- Uppercase and Lowercase

### To add a style to text:

- 1. Select the text to be stylized. Use the [click and drag](#) method (mouse) or the [SHIFT+ARROW](#) method (keyboard).**
- 2. Choose the appropriate style from the Style menu.** The chosen style is applied to the selected text. Other than the mutually exclusive styles listed above, you can apply several styles to the same block of text. For example, you could apply **Bold**, Uppercase, [Underline](#), *Italic*, and Color [Magenta](#). Text can be printed in any color you select if you have a color printer. If your printer does not support colors, all text, regardless of any color style you specify, will be printed in black.
- 3. To deselect a style, select the text again and then choose the style to be deselected or choose the Plain Text command to remove all styles from the selected text.**

Change the default text style at the insertion point before you type the text. All the text you enter after this point conforms to the chosen style.

### To specify the style before you enter the text:

- 1. Position the insertion point where you want to change the text style default.**
- 2. Select the style from the Style menu.** A check appears on the menu for each style that you select. Once you select a style, the word processor displays all subsequent text entered after the insertion point in that style until you change it. This occurs even if you press ENTER to start a new paragraph.
- 3. Choose plain text if you want to return to plain text before you type a new paragraph.**

### To change the font and size of existing text:

- 1. Highlight the text you want to format.** For a new document, if you haven't typed any text yet, the font you choose becomes the default font.
- 2. Choose the Choose command from the Font menu to display the Font dialog box and make changes in font, style, and size from one screen rather than from three menus.**
- 3. Specify a font, style, or size.** An example of your selection is then displayed in the sample area of the dialog box.
- 4. Click OK to accept the font selections.** The highlighted text changes to your selection.

**To select text size:**

- 1. Choose Other to display the Font Size dialog box.** A check mark appears on the menu next to the size currently selected.
- 2. Type the desired size (no larger than 500 points).**
- 3. Click OK.**



## Formatting Paragraphs

Choose the Paragraph command from the Format menu or use the [Word Processor Ruler](#) to format paragraphs.

Options for paragraph formatting include:

- **Margins** that apply only to a particular paragraph
- **Indentation** of the first line of a paragraph
- **Allowing or disallowing a page break** after the paragraph text justification or alignment
- **Spacing** between the lines of a paragraph.

**To manually format a paragraph:**

1. **Move the insertion point to the paragraph you want to format.**
2. **To format multiple paragraphs in succession: highlight a block of text, beginning in the first paragraph to be formatted and ending in the last paragraph to be formatted.**
3. **Choose the Paragraph command from the Format menu to display the [Paragraph dialog box](#)**
4. **Click the field or Press TAB to move from field to field.**
5. **Click OK to save paragraph formatting.**



## **Adding, Modifying, and Deleting Tabs**

Use one of two methods to add, modify, or delete tabs.

Choose Tabs from the Format menu to [format tabs](#).

Use the graduated ruler to set tabs.

The default tab stops are spaced at one-inch intervals. Four kinds of tabs are available on the ruler. These buttons appear as four pyramids on the left side of the ruler and represent the following tab markers:

### **To add and move a tab marker using a mouse and the graduated ruler:**

- 1. Click anywhere in the paragraph where you want to add a tab.**
- 2. Click the tab button on the ruler that corresponds to the kind of tab marker that you want to add.**
- 3. Position the pointer immediately below the graduated ruler line where you want the tab marker, and click.** The graduated ruler displays the tab marker at the specified location.
- 4. To move an existing tab marker to a new location on the ruler, click the tab that you want to move and then drag it left or right to the new location.**  
When you release the mouse button, the ruler places the tab marker at that location.

### **To add and move a tab marker from the Tabs dialog box:**

- 1. Place the insertion point anywhere in the paragraph where tab formatting is to be applied.**
- 2. Choose the Tabs command from the Format menu to display the [Tabs dialog box](#).** Options include:
  - Set the offset
  - Select the type of justification
  - Select the type of fill.
- 3. Click OK when you have selected your options.**

### **To remove a tab stop:**

- 1. Click anywhere in the paragraph that you want to format.**
- 2. Click the tab marker that you want to delete, and then drag it to the right and off the ruler completely.**



## Inserting and Removing Headers and Footers

Choose Insert Header from the Format menu to insert and remove headers.

A header is text specially formatted to appear at the top of each page in a document. In some types of documents, such as lists and reports, you may want to include a running header.

A footer is text specially formatted to appear at the bottom of each page in a document. In some types of documents, such as lists and reports, you may want to include a running footer.

### To insert a header into a document:

- 1. Choose the Insert Header command from the Format menu.** A new line appears at the top of the first page of your document. The command changes to Remove Header.
- 2. Enter the text that you want to appear in the header.**
- 3. Move the pointer to the body of the document to continue working.**

### To remove a header:

- 1. Choose the Remove Header command from the Format menu.** The existing header is removed. The command changes to Insert Header.

### To insert a footer into a document:

- 1. Choose the Insert Footer command from the Format menu.** The cursor moves to the bottom of the first page of your document. The command changes to Remove Footer.
- 2. Enter the text that you want to appear in the footer.**
- 3. Move the pointer to the body of the document to continue working.**

### To remove a footer:

- 1. Choose the Remove Footer command from the Format menu to remove a document footer.** The existing footer is removed. The command changes to Insert Footer.



## Inserting Page Numbers

Choose Insert Page Number from the Edit menu to have the page number of a document printed on the page in a location you specify. Typically, this is in a header or footer that you have already defined for the document.

### To insert a page number:

- 1. Position the insertion point in your document at the place where you want the page number inserted.**
- 2. Choose the Insert Page Number command.** The page number appears at the cursor location.

When your document is printed, the page number appears in the document at the location where you inserted it. If you inserted it in a header or footer, the page number appears in the header or footer on every page in the document.



## Inserting the Date

Choose the [Insert Date command](#) from the word processor Edit menu to insert the current date in your document. The Insert Date dialog box appears.

### To insert a date in a document:

1. **Position the insertion point in your document at the place where you want the date inserted.**
2. **Choose the Insert Date command from the Edit menu.** The Insert Date dialog box appears.
3. **Select a date format option from the following table.**
4. **Click OK.**

#### Date format options:

OPTIO N	DESCRIPTION
------------	-------------

<b>Short</b>	Lets you insert a date into a document with the format of 04/18/94.
<b>Long</b>	Lets you insert a date into a document with the format of April 18, 1994.
<b>Always Update</b>	Updates the date automatically each time the document is opened.
<b>Never Update</b>	Lets you insert the date as text into a document.



## Inserting the Time

Choose [Insert Time](#) from the Edit menu to insert the current time into your document.

### To insert the time in a document:

1. **Position the insertion point in your document at the place where you want the date inserted.**
2. **Choose the Insert Time command from the Edit menu.** The Insert Time dialog box appears.
3. **Select an option.**
  - **Select Always Update** to always update the time when your document is opened.
  - **Select Never Update** (Insert as Text) to ensure that the time inserted into your document does not change.
  - **ACT!** uses the time format set for Windows.



**4. Click OK.**



## **Checking Spelling**

**Spell Checking the Entire Document**

**Spell Checking Selected Text**



## Spell Checking the Entire Document

Choose the [Check Document command](#) from the Spelling menu to check the spelling of an entire document. When the spell checker finds a word it cannot recognize, the Spell Check dialog box appears.

**To check the spelling in an entire document:**

- 1. Choose the Check Selection command from the Spelling menu to display the [Spell Check dialog box](#).**
- 2. Any misspelled or unrecognized words are highlighted.**
- 3. Select a word from the Suggestions list or enter the correct word in the Replace With field.** Add the unrecognized word to your [user dictionary](#) as needed.

When all the words in the selected text have been checked, a message displays a summary of the number of words checked and the number of misspelled words located.

Select a dictionary from the [Word Processor Spelling menu](#) before you perform a spell check.



## Spell Checking Selected Text

Choose [Check Selection](#) from the Spelling menu to spell check a portion of text.

**To check the spelling of a selected word, phrase, or paragraph:**

- 1. Select the word, phrase, or paragraph you want to check.**
- 2. Choose the Check Selection command from the Spelling menu to display the [Spell Check dialog box](#).**
- 3. Any misspelled or unrecognized words are highlighted.**
- 4. Select a word from the Suggestions list or enter the correct word in the Replace With field.** Add the unrecognized word to your [user dictionary](#) as needed.

When all the words in the selected text have been checked, a message displays a summary of the number of words checked and the number of misspelled words located.

Select a dictionary from the [Word Processor Spelling menu](#) before you perform a spell check.



## **Inserting Another Document in your Current Document**

Choose the [Insert command from the File menu](#) to combine two documents into one document by inserting the text of one file into the text in the current file. Combining documents eliminates the need for retyping text that you have already entered in one document but need in another document.

### **To combine document text:**

- 1. Position the insertion point where you want to insert text from another text file.**
- 2. Choose the Insert command from the File menu in the word processor to display the [Insert File dialog box](#).**
- 3. Select the file to insert.** Choose the disk drive and/or directory from which you want to select a file to insert in your current document. Choose the filename from the selection list or enter the name in the File Name field.
- 4. Click OK.**

The file's entire contents are added to your current document at the insertion point.



## **Looking up My Record**

Choose My Record from the Lookup menu to [lookup the My Record](#).

The Contact indicator in the Status Bar displays 1 of 1.

The [Lookup Indicator](#) will identify that this type of lookup is currently in progress.



## Looking up Everyone

Choose Everyone from the Lookup menu to [display all the contacts](#) in the group when you are working with a multiple contact lookup.

When you see Everyone in the status bar, it means that all the contacts in the currently selected group are displayed.

The [Lookup Indicator](#) will identify that this type of lookup is currently in progress.



## Performing Standard Lookups

Look up contact records by indexing specific fields from the Contact screen.

Use [Lookup menu](#) commands to perform standard lookups.

Standard [lookups](#) include those that index the following fields:

- [Company](#)
- [First Name](#)
- [Last Name](#)
- [City](#)
- [State](#)
- [Zip Code](#)
- [ID/Status](#)

**To perform standard lookups:**

- 1. Open a Contact Screen.**
- 2. Choose one of the Lookup menu commands.** The [Lookup](#) dialog box appears.
- 3. Enter the requested information.**
- 4. Click the OK button.** The dialog box disappears and the [Group indicator](#) on the Status Bar changes to show the type of lookup in progress.

The indicator in the status bar displays the number of records in the lookup. For example, 1 of 5 means that five contacts match your indexed field and that the active contact is the first record in the lookup of five contact records.





## Looking Up Records by Activity Priority

Choose Priority from the Lookup menu to do a [lookup based on priority status](#).

**To look up contacts by priority:**

- 1. Choose the Priority command from the Lookup menu to display the [Lookup dialog box](#).**
- 2. Select any or all of the following priorities and options:**
  - Low
  - Medium
  - High
  - All Activities
  - Activities with [Alarms](#)
- 3. Click OK.** This displays the [calendar](#). Use the calendar to select a day or date range of activities to include in the lookup.
- 4. Click OK.**

When you look up contacts with the Priority option, the [Lookup Indicator](#) in the status bar displays Priority.

The [Lookup Indicator](#) will identify that this type of lookup is currently in progress.



## Looking up Records by Keyword

Choose Keyword from the Lookup menu to do a lookup [indexed by a keyword](#).

A keyword search lets you look for a word anywhere in the contact records. You can locate contacts based on a word, a part of a word, or a string of words (a phrase). Searches for the keyword are made in every field on both contact screens, in notes, in activities, and in the history.

Keyword lookups are not case sensitive. If you enter International as a keyword, International, INTERNATIONAL, and international are found.

### To find contacts based on keywords:

- 1. Choose the Keyword command from the Lookup menu to display the [Keyword Search dialog box](#).**
- 2. Enter the data you want to look for.**
- 3. Click OK.** You can enter the data to find in any of the following ways:
  - **As one word** (such as prices)
  - **Using wild cards** with an incomplete word (such as graph\*)
  - **Using [Boolean operators](#)** to look for two or more words (such as cat AND dog)
  - **As a complete phrase** (such as price list enclosed)

Every record in the database is searched.

All contacts with the keyword in their records are grouped.

The Lookup indicator on the status bar displays Keyword, and the indicator displays 1 of X, where X is the total number of contacts found.

You can look for contacts that contain several words as a phrase. For example, you can look for all contact records that have the phrase prices are valid until May 1994.

The [Lookup Indicator](#) will identify that this type of lookup is currently in progress.



## Performing a Custom Lookup

Choose Custom from the Lookup to execute a [custom lookup command](#) that you have previously assigned to the menu.

To do a custom lookup from the Lookup menu, you must have previously used the [Other](#) command from the Lookup menu and [create a Query](#).

You also must have used the [Modify Menu](#) command to assign that query document to a command on the Custom submenu.

### To do a Custom Lookup:

1. Choose the [Lookup, Custom](#) command. The Lookup submenu appears.
2. Choose the specific custom command from the submenu.

The chosen query is executed and the [Group indicator](#) on the Status Bar shows Custom.



## Removing Contacts from the Lookup Group

Choose **Contact List** from the View menu or click the **Contact List icon** to access the contact list. The **Contact List dialog box** is displayed. The Contact List dialog box displays a single line for each contact in the current set. The company name, contact name, state, and phone number appear.

Occasionally, you may have some contacts you don't want to work with but that you don't want to remove from a group or a lookup. Using the Contact List, you can select an individual contact and specify that the record be omitted (untagged) from the group or lookup. If you make an error in selecting a contact to be omitted, you can reselect (tag) the contact and include it in the group again. You can also add groups to the list or delete memberships from the group from the list.

### To omit a contact from a lookup or group:

- 1. Choose Contact List from the View menu, or click the Contact List icon to display the Contact List dialog box.** At the right margin, a plus sign (+) appears on each line, indicating that all the contacts are currently included in the group.
- 2. Use the scroll bar to see the remainder of the contacts if there is a large group that can not be displayed on one screen.** Also use the ARROW keys to scroll through the contacts.
- 3. Select the contact to be omitted by clicking the contact or by using the ARROW keys to highlight the line.**
- 4. Click Untag.** The plus sign (+) at the right margin of the selected contact is removed. This indicates this contact's deletion from the group.

**NOTE:** If you unintentionally untag a contact, you can retrieve that contact by selecting Tag. You must use Tag before clicking OK.

- 5. Click OK.** The untagged contacts are omitted from the lookup. The indicator in the status bar adjusts accordingly and the Group indicator displays Custom.

**NOTE:** You can also execute this command by pressing the **F8** key.



## Recording a Macro

Macros let you automate repetitive keyboard and mouse actions. This will save time when performing frequently repeated procedures.

Choose the [Record Macro command](#) from the Edit menu to record a macro. This will display the [Record Macro](#) dialog box in which you can enter a [macro](#) name and description. You can also specify whether mouse actions, keyboard actions, or both are to be recorded.

### To record a macro

1. **Choose the Macro command from the Edit menu.**
2. **Select Record Macro.** This displays the [Record Macro dialog box](#) dialog box.
3. **Enter the name of the macro.**
4. **Enter a description of the macro.**
5. **Move to the Mouse field.** The Mouse field has three options:

OPTION	DESCRIPTION
<b>Record Clicks and Drags</b>	Records only mouse actions.
<b>Record Everything</b>	Records both keyboard and mouse actions.
<b>Ignore Mouse</b>	Records only keyboard actions.

6. **Select the method to record your actions.**
7. **Click the Record button.** Until you stop recording the macro, every action you make is recorded, including making and correcting mistakes.

When recording a macro, this command changes to Stop Macro. Choose Stop Macro to stop recording the macro.

### To stop recording the macro:

1. **Choose the Macro command from the Edit menu.**
2. **Select Stop Macro.**

**NOTE:** You can also execute these commands by pressing the **ALT+F5** keys.



## Running a Macro

Macros let you automate repetitive keyboard and mouse actions. This will save time when performing frequently repeated procedures.

Choose the [Run Macro command](#) from the Edit menu to run a macro. This will display the [Run Macro](#) dialog box.

### To run a previously recorded macro:

- 1. Choose the Run Macro command from the Edit menu.** The Run Macro dialog box is displayed.
- 2. Select a macro from the Macros list.**
- 3. Press TAB to move to the Playback Speed field.** Choose either Fast or At Recorded Speed. If the macro includes display information, play it back at the recorded speed to verify that the macro is running correctly. A beep will sound if the macro cannot be run at the Fast speed.
- 5. Click the Run button to run the macro.**



## Deleting a Macro

Macros let you automate repetitive keyboard and mouse actions. This will save time when performing frequently repeated procedures.

Choose the [Delete Macro command](#) from the Edit menu to run a macro. This will display the [Delete Macro](#) dialog box.

### To delete a macro from the list of recorded macros:

- 1. Choose Delete Macro from the Edit menu.** ACT! displays the Delete Macro dialog box.
- 2. Select a macro from the Macros list.**
- 3. Click Delete.** A confirmation dialog box appears asking you to verify the deletion.
- 4. Click Yes.** The macro is removed from the list.



## Purging Notes and History

Use a [Lookup procedure](#) and the [Maintenance command](#) from the Contact window File menu to purge Notes and History.

### To Purge Notes:

- 1. Choose a Lookup to group the contacts for which the Notes are to be purged.**
- 2. Choose [Maintenance](#) from the File menu.** The [Maintenance](#) dialog box appears.
- 3. Select Purge Notes.** Leave the Index setting on the Do not reindex option.
- 4. Click OK.** The [Calendar](#) dialog box appears. The default date is Today.
- 5. Choose a date or a range of dates for which the Notes are to be purged:**
  - Choose a specific date and click OK to purge the Notes for only the selected date.
  - Choose a specific date and click Past to purge Notes prior to the selected date.
  - Choose a specific date and click Future to purge Notes after the selected date.
  - Choose a range of dates and click OK button to purge Notes in the selected date range.
  - Choose All dates to purge all Notes.
- 6. A series of progress dialog boxes appears.** These inform you as to the progress of the purge.

When the process is complete, the dialog box disappears. The selected Notes are purged. If all the Notes in a Contact record were purged, the Notes indicator disappears from the Status Bar.

### To Purge History:

- 1. Choose a Lookup to group the contacts for which the Notes are to be purged.**
- 2. Choose [Maintenance](#) from the File menu.** The [Maintenance](#) dialog box appears.
- 3. Select Purge History.** Leave the Index setting on the Do not reindex option.
- 4. Click OK.** The [Calendar](#) dialog box appears. The default date is Today.
- 5. Choose a date or a range of dates for which the Notes are to be purged:**
  - Choose a specific date and click OK to purge the History for only the selected date.
  - Choose a specific date and click Past to purge History prior to the selected date.
  - Choose a specific date and click Future to purge History after the selected date.
  - Choose a range of dates and click OK button to purge History in the selected date range.
  - Choose All dates to purge all History.
- 6. A series of progress dialog boxes appears.** These inform you as to the progress of the purge.

When the process is complete, the dialog box disappears. The selected History records are purged. If all the History records in a Contact record were purged, the Notes indicator



disappears from the Status Bar.



## Deleting a Database

Choose [Delete](#) from the File menu to delete a database.

### To delete a database:

- 1. Choose Delete from the Contact Screen File menu.** The [Delete File](#) dialog box appears. The File Type defaults to Database.
  - **NOTE:** You cannot delete the currently-displayed database.
- 2. Choose the disk, directory, and filename of the database to be deleted.**
- 3. Click the OK button.**
  - If a password was assigned to the database, the [Password](#) dialog box appears. If not, skip to step 6.
- 4. Enter the password in the text field.**
- 5. Click OK.** A confirmation dialog box appears.
- 6. Click Yes.**

The specified [database files](#) are deleted.



## Deleting a File

Choose **Delete** from the Contact window or Word Processor window File menu to delete a database.

**To delete a file:**

- 1. Choose Delete. The Delete File dialog box appears.**
- 2. Choose the file type of the file to be deleted.**
- 3. Choose the disk, directory, and filename of the file to be deleted.**
- 4. Click **OK**.** A confirmation dialog box appears.
- 5. Click **Yes**.**

The specified file is deleted.



## Exporting a Database

Use a [Lookup command](#) and [Save As](#) from the File menu to export a database.

Export the current database or the current group of contacts to a new database file. The new database file can be in one of [several file formats](#)

### To export a database:

- 1. Use a Lookup command to group the contacts when exporting a contact group of contacts.**
- 2. Choose Save As from the Contact window File menu.** The [Save Contacts](#) dialog box appears.
- 3. Select an option for export.**
  - **Active Contact:** The [Save Contact As](#) dialog box appears.
  - **Active Group:** The [Save Group As](#) dialog box appears.
  - **All Contacts:** The [Save Database](#) dialog box appears.
- 4. Choose the disk, directory, and file type of the database to be exported.**
- 5. Enter the name of the new file.**
- 6. Click OK.** ACT! automatically appends the appropriate extension. Edit or accept the My Record information displayed in the dialog box.
  - **Select from current database** button copies the My Record from the open database.
  - **Select from current group** button brings up the [Select My Record](#) dialog box which allows you to choose the My Record from the contacts in the current group.
- 7. Click OK or Enter Manually.**
- 7. Enter a [Password](#), if necessary, when the dialog box appears.**
- 8. Click OK.**

The database is exported in the chosen database format.



## Exporting a Document File

Choose Save As from the File menu to export a document file.

**To export a document file:**

- 1. Choose Save As from the File Menu.** The Save As dialog box appears.
- 2. Choose the disk, directory, and file type of the document to be exported.**
- 3. Enter the filename and other information as necessary.**
- 4. Click OK.**

The file is exported.



## Importing a File

Choose Import from the submenu of the Import\Exchange command in the File menu. This command allows you to import a file into the currently open database.

### To import a file into a database.

- 1. Open the database where you want the records to be imported.**
- 2. Choose the Import/Exchange command from the File menu and select Import.** This displays the [Import File dialog box](#).
- 3. Select Delimited or dBASE as the File type.** If the file you are importing is not listed in the current directory, select the correct path. dBASE memo fields cannot be imported directly into the notes section. You have to **cut** and **paste** or import each individual contact's notes from a TXT or RTF format file.
- 4. Select the file to import and click OK.** This displays the [Importing Options dialog box](#).
  - Data from the imported file is listed under the Data from: import file column, and equivalent fields in ACT! are listed in the Fields in ACT! column.
  - The Data from: import file column lists each field from your import file on a separate line in the order each field appears in the import file.
  - The Fields in ACT! column lists each field on a separate line in the order the fields are structured. This order is essentially the sequence the fields display on the contact screens. If fields in your import file do not map (match), you can map them to the correct fields.
- 5. Scroll through the records in your file by clicking the View Previous or View Next button.** This helps in determining what fields should be mapped to the corresponding fields.
  - For example, if the first field in the import file is the name of a company, but you want the data to be placed in the User 1 field, highlight the company name and click the Map To button. This displays the Map Fields dialog box with all ACT! fields listed.
- 6. Scroll through the list and select User 1.**
- 7. Click OK.**
  - The company name, the first field in the import file, is now mapped to the User1 field. Concurrently, any data that may be in the User1 field in the import file is now mapped to the Company field.
  - If your import file lists the contact's name in separate first name and last name fields, select the First Name and Last Name options (instead of Contact) from the Fields in ACT! column. When the import file is imported, First Name and Last Name fields are automatically combined in the contact field.
- 8. If you do not want a field to be imported, highlight that field and click the Exclude Field button.** A minus sign (-) appears by that field.
  - Once a field has been excluded, it can be included again by highlighting the field and clicking the Include Field button. A plus sign (+) appears next to the field.
- 9. Repeat this process until all of the import file fields are mapped to the correct fields or are excluded from importing.** If the import file field is

larger/longer than the ACT! field you map to, the data is truncated.

- 10. Uncheck the default option if necessary.** Import First Record is checked by default, meaning the first record of the import file is imported along with the remaining records. If the first record of your import file contains the field names, you can prevent the record from being imported by unchecking this option.
- 11. Select the character set for the data you are importing: Macintosh, Windows (ANSI), or DOS.**
- 12. Click OK to import the delimited file into your database.**



## Transferring Contacts



Choose the Transfer command from the File menu to copy contacts from the current database to another ACT! database. You can choose to transfer the Active Contact, the Active lookups, or All Contacts. After transferring contacts, you have the option to delete the transferred contacts from the active database.

### To transfer contacts:

- 1. Choose the Import/Exchange command from the File menu and select Transfer.** This displays the Transfer Contacts dialog box
- 2. Click the Active Lookup button to transfer all the contacts in the current Lookup.** This displays the Calendar.
- 3. Select the date range during which you last edited or added the contacts that you will be transferring.** Selecting the smallest possible date range reduces the amount of time required to transfer the contacts.
- 4. Click OK.**
- 5. Click the All Contacts button to transfer all the contact in the current group.**
- 6. Click the Active Contact button to transfer the active contact.**
- 7. Click OK.**
- 8. Enter the correct password if the database into which you are transferring the contacts is password protected.** The Transfer Contacts To dialog box is displayed.
- 9. Select the database to transfer the contacts into and click OK.** A progress message displays the percentage of the transfer that is completed. After the transfer is complete, you are asked if you want to delete the transferred contacts.
- 10. Click No to keep the contacts in both databases, or click Yes to delete the contacts from the current database.**

When the transfer is complete, the original database is still active.





## Linking Directly to the HP Palmtop PC



Use the **Direct Link dialog box** when doing a direct link. This is a feature that allows ACT! to send and receive information between devices without a separate communication package. Currently, the only device supported is the HP Palmtop. Use Direct Link to exchange ACT! data from your PC with ACT! data on the HP Palmtop PC.

Before sending data to the HP Palmtop, attach the connectivity cable provided with ACT! for the HP Palmtop. Sending data to the HP Palmtop replaces the existing ACT! database on the HP Palmtop.

### To send data to the HP Palmtop:

- 1. Start ACT! on the HP Palmtop.**
- 2. Set the baud rate by selecting Edit, Options, Remote.**
- 3. Select Normal at the subsequent prompt.**
- 4. Select File, Remote on the HP Palmtop.** A message dialog appears on the HP Palmtop, indicating you should select File, Direct Link from the PC.
- 5. On the PC, choose Import/Exchange from the File menu and select Direct Link.** Make sure that ACT! for the HP Palmtop is selected as the device and the baud rate is set to 9600 baud.
- 6. Select Send to Device.**
- 7. Select the Port setting for the PC.** The status of each COM port displays next to the COM port. ACT! can report the following for COM port status: Mouse, Modem, Unavailable, and Free.
- 8. Select a free COM port to use for Direct link.** If there is not a free COM port, select Mouse.
- 9. Click OK when the settings are correct.** ACT! displays the Transfer Contacts dialog box. Make the necessary selections.

Before receiving data from the HP Palmtop, attach the connectivity cable provided with ACT! for the HP Palmtop.

### To receive data to the HP Palmtop:

- 1. Choose Import/Exchange from the File menu and select Direct Link on your PC.** ACT! displays the Direct Link Settings dialog box.
- 2. Select Receive from Device in the Action box. Make sure that ACT! for the HP Palmtop is selected as the device and the Baud rate is set to 9600 Baud.**
- 3. Choose the Port setting for the PC.** The status of each COM port displays next to the COM port. ACT! can report the following for COM port status: Mouse, Modem, Unavailable, and Free.
- 4. Select a free COM port to use for Direct link.** If there is not a free COM port, select Mouse.

**5. Click OK when the settings are correct.** ACT! displays the Select Contact For Merge dialog box. Choose which contacts you want to merge into your PC database.

Use the Merge dialog box to specify the criteria for merging two databases. You can use the default settings or click Customize to change the merge settings.

Use the Transfer Contacts Dialog Box to select which contacts you want to send to the HP Palmtop.

Use the Direct Link Data dialog box to select the appropriate options for copying data to the HP Palmtop database.

**See Also:**

**[Select Contacts for Merge dialog box](#)**

**[Merge dialog box](#)**

**[Transfer Contacts Dialog Box](#)**

**[Direct Link Data dialog box](#)**



## Saving Database Settings

Choose [Database Settings](#) from the File Menu to set database settings.

**To set database settings:**

- 1. Choose the [Database Settings](#) command.** The [Database Settings](#) dialog box appears.
- 2. Click [Save As](#).** The [Save Description File](#) dialog box appears. Specify the filename, disk, and directory in the database description file to be saved. The database description file contains the [preferences](#) and field attributes of the current database.
- 3. Choose the disk and directory for the new file if you want to store the file on a different disk or directory.**
- 4. Enter the filename in the File Name field.**
  - **NOTE:** In most cases the new description file should be saved in the default directory on the default disk. Enter only the name of the new description file. ACT! automatically appends the file with a .DES extension.
- 5. Click [OK](#).** The database settings are saved as specified. The [Database Settings](#) dialog box appears.
- 6. Click [OK](#).**

The dialog box disappears.



## Applying Database Settings

Choose the Apply option from the [Database Settings dialog box](#) to apply user-defined settings, also known as a description file, to a database. The settings are field labels and popup menus. You can apply settings from any existing description file to any database.

### To apply settings to a database:

- 1. Choose the [Database Settings](#) command from the File menu.** This displays the Database Settings dialog box.
- 2. Click the Apply button.** The [Apply Description File dialog box](#) appears.
- 3. Select the file with the settings you want to apply.** If the description file is not in the current directory, select a new drive or directory.
- 4. Click OK to apply the settings to the active database.** After you apply the settings, the database reflects the custom settings stored in the description file.

A description file is automatically created and applied to each new database. Any changes you make to the settings in a database are reflected in the associated description file. All description files must be in the same directory as the associated database file.



## Changing the Password

Choose the Password option using the [Database Settings dialog box](#).

A password prevents others from viewing or making changes to your information. Some characters, such as the following, cannot be used in passwords:

period (.)	slash (/)
colon (:)	comma (,)
equal (=)	less/greater than (< >)
backslash (\)	vertical bar ( )

To change a password:

1. Choose [Database Settings](#) from the File menu. This displays the [Database Settings dialog box](#).
2. Click the Password button. This displays the [Change Password dialog box](#).
3. Enter the existing password (if one exists).
4. Press TAB.
5. Leave the Enter New Password field blank and click OK, or enter the new password and click OK. The [Confirm Password dialog box](#) appears.
6. Reenter the new password.
7. Click OK.
8. Click OK to exit the Database Settings dialog box.

You are allowed three attempts to enter your password correctly. If none of these attempts is successful, you are logged out of the program.

Passwords are case sensitive.

**NOTE:** If you forget your password, open the File Manager in Windows and open ACT!. The password is removed. Create a new password by executing the above procedure.



## Reindexing the Database

If the default database has been damaged, a blank window appears with the Mini File menu. A prompt appears, indicating which database is damaged and instructing you to choose the Reindex command.

### To reindex a database:

1. Choose the **Maintenance command** from the File menu to display the **Maintenance** dialog box.
2. Click **Reindex Database**.
3. Click **OK**. Depending on the size of the database, reindexing could take several minutes.

**CAUTION:** Never interrupt the reindex or compress process. Serious damage could be done to your database.



## Reindexing and Compressing the Database

If you have deleted a large number of contacts, your database may become fragmented. Although the contacts have been deleted, the new disk space is not available until you compress the database. For this reason, you should always compress a database after a large number of deletions.

**To compress and reindex a database:**

- 1. Choose the Maintenance command from the File menu to display the Maintenance dialog box.**
- 2. Select Compress and Reindex Database.**
- 3. Click OK.** A series of progress messages appears. Depending on the size of the database, compressing can take several minutes.

**CAUTION:** Do not interrupt ACT! while it is compressing or reindexing. Your database could be damaged.





## Merging Databases

Choose the Merge command from the Import/Exchange submenu in the File menu to merge databases.

This feature merges data from another database (the source) with the currently-open database (the destination).

### To merge contacts from one database into another database:

- 1. Be sure the destination database is open (containing contacts to be merged).**
- 2. Choose the Import/Exchange option from the File menu.**
- 3. Select Merge from the submenu.** The [Merge dialog box](#) appears.
- 4. Click the Merge Source button to choose a source database.** This displays the [Merge Source File dialog box](#) which allows you to choose another ACT! database file whose records can be [merged](#) into the current database.
- 4. Select the source file and click OK.** The Merge dialog box reappears.
- 5. Click the Merge button to merge the selected database.** The merge is completed. At the top of the Merge dialog box the source (merge from) and destination (merge to) database names are listed.
  - **NOTE:** To define specific parameters for a customized merge, click the Custom button rather than the Merge button.

**CAUTION:** Since Merge has the potential to overwrite contact data, we recommend that you back up your destination database before choosing the Merge command. During the merge process, only the destination database can be altered. It is not necessary to backup the source database.

If a contact does not match, then the contact would be merged on the basis of the secondary criterion for merging. The secondary match criteria could result in multiple matches for the contact. In case of multiple matches, a dialog box displays the multiple records and asks you to select the record for merging.

The first time you use Merge, you must select the Merge from database. Click Merge From to select the source database (containing the contacts to be merged). ACT! displays the Merge Source File dialog box.

**See Also:**

**[Customizing a Merge](#)**



## Making a Call

You must set up your modem and [establish dialing options](#) before using ACT! to make a call.

Choose [Preferences](#) from the Edit menu and select Dialing Settings from the [Preferences dialog box](#) to set up your modem.

Make calls by either auto-dialing or manually dialing.

### To auto-dial a call:

- 1. Look up the contact you want to call.**
- 2. Choose a dialing option from the Phone menu.** The phone number on the contact screen and the dialing codes you entered in Dialing Settings are used to make the call. If you make an international call, the contact's country code is used also. The number in the Phone field (on contact screen 1) is dialed automatically.
- 3. You are prompted to dial the area code if you select the Alternate Access command from the Phone menu.**
- 4. Click OK.** This displays the Dialing the Number dialog box. When dialing is complete, pick up the handset.
- 5. Click OK to display the [Phone dialog box](#).**
- 6. Select an option from the list below.**

### To dial a phone number from a list:

- 1. Choose the List command from the Phone menu.** A dialog box for the contact appears with all phone numbers listed.
- 2. Use the ARROW KEYS to select one of the predefined phone numbers.** The selected phone number appears in the Enter Manually field.
- 3. Move to the Enter Manually field and enter the new number if you want to dial a number other than the one displayed.** Do not enter the hyphens in the phone number.
- 4. Select Local, Long Distance, International, or Alternate to include the prefixes and postfixes.**
- 5. If you select Alternate, you are asked if the area code needs to be included. Respond as necessary.**
- 5. Click OK to start dialing.**
- 6. Pick up the receiver and click OK to display the [Phone dialog box](#).**
- 7. Select an option, listed below, from the dialog box.**

OPTION	DESCRIPTION
Yes	Indicates that the call was completed. A call-completed notation is placed in the contact's history file. The

date is also inserted in the Last Reach field on contact screen 2.

- |                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <b>Attempted</b> | Indicates that a call was attempted but that the contact was not reached. A notation is placed in the history file.                             |
| <b>Redial</b>    | Indicates that you did not get through the first time and would like to redial the number.  |
| <b>Timer</b>     | Records the amount of time that a call is in process. Press SHIFT+F4 to stop the timer. A notation of the time is recorded in the history file. |
| <b>Popup</b>     | Displays a popup menu of Call Regarding topics.   |
| <b>Cancel</b>    | Cancels the call. A notation is not placed in the history file.   |

**See Also:**

[Local](#)  
[Long Distance](#)  
[International](#)  
[Alternate Access](#)  
[List](#)  
[Quick List](#)



## Using the Phone List

Use the Phone List dialog box to view a phone list and make a call.

Choose the [List](#) command from the Phone List or click the [Phone List icon](#) to display the [Phone List](#) dialog box.

- 1. Choose a number from the list or enter a number manually.** The number appears in the Enter Manually field.
- 2. Choose the type of call being made: Local, Long Distance, International, or Alternate Access.**
- 3. Click OK.** ACT! dials the number for you as entered. A message dialog box appears. Select OK.
- 4. Pick up the receiver of the telephone set connected to the same line as your modem and choose the OK button.** You are connected to the dialed line. The [Phone](#) dialog box appears.
- 5. If the line is busy, hang up the phone and choose from the Attempted, Cancel or Redial options.**
  - Attempted: A record of the attempted call is made in the History record for the contact.
  - Cancel: No record is made.
  - Redial: ACT! redials the number. Repeat this procedure from step 3.
- 6. If the party answers, choose Timer to time the call.**
- 7. Stop the timer when your conversation is complete, stop the timer.** A timed event is entered in the History record.
- 8. Adjust the Regarding information and choose Yes.**

If the call was scheduled, the call is cleared and recorded in History as a Completed Call.



## Using the Quick List

The Quick List command in the Phone menu lets you call a contact without having to first look up the contact. When you choose the Quick List command and select a name from the list, the number associated with that name is automatically dialed. You can store up to 20 entries on this list for each database.

This command is not available if you are in a shared database.

You may have more than one phone number you dial to reach a contact (work, car, or fax). For this reason you can have more than one item on the Quick List menu for a contact.

You must have a modem in order to use this feature. In order to store a phone number on the Quick List, the number must be stored in a contact's record.

### To add a number to the Quick List submenu

1. Choose the [Quick List command](#) from the Custom menu.
2. Select **Modify Quick List** to display the [Modify Quick List](#) dialog box.
3. Click **Add**. ACT! displays the [Add Quick List Item](#) dialog box.
4. **Select the contact you want to dial quickly.** All phone numbers stored in the contact's record are displayed in the Phone panel. Next to the number, the field label describing the type of phone number is displayed (e.g., Fax). Pick the number you want to be stored on the quick list.
5. **Choose the type of call access for this number. Choose the Local, Long Distance, International, or Alternate Access radio button.**
6. **(Optional) Change the Menu Description text box.** By default, it only contains the contact's name. Add any text you want to appear on the Quick List submenu.
7. Click **OK**.

ACT! stores the Quick List item.

### To dial a number using the Quick List

1. **Choose a command from the submenu. A dialog box appears.**
2. **Pick up the receiver of the telephone set connected to the same line as your modem and choose OK.** You are connected to the dialed line. The [Phone dialog box](#) appears.
3. **If the line is busy, hang up the phone and choose from the Attempted, Cancel or Redial options.**
  - Attempted: A record of the attempted call is made in the History record for the contact.
  - Cancel: No record is made.
  - Redial: ACT! redials the number. Repeat this procedure from step 3.
4. **If the party answers, choose Timer to time the call.**
5. **Stop the timer when your conversation is complete, stop the timer.** A timed event is entered in the History record.
6. **Adjust the Regarding information and choose Yes.**

If the call was scheduled, the call is cleared and recorded in History as a Completed Call.



## Recording Manual Call Results

This procedure allows you to record in the [History](#) record of the contact the placing or receiving of a telephone call that was not dialed by ACT!.

### Recording a Manually Placed Call

[Use the Timer](#) topic to time calls.

- 1. Locate the contact record for the party to be called, dial the phone number manually, and, if you want to time the call, start the timer.**
- 2. Proceed with the phone call.** When finished, hang up the phone and, if you started the timer, stop it. If you used the timer, a timed event is entered in the History record for the current contact.
- 3. Enter the Regarding information.**

### Recording a Received Call:

- 1. Answer the phone, look up the contact who called, and start the timer.**  
Proceed with the phone call.
- 2. Complete the call.**
- 3. Enter the Regarding information.**
- 4. Click OK.**

The call is recorded in the History for the current contact record as a Received Call.





## Alarm Settings

Alarms are on-screen reminders of scheduled activities. You can receive activity alarms when you are using other Window applications as long as ACT! is open.

Choose the Preferences command from the Edit menu to modify Alarm Settings. Select Alarm Settings to display the Alarm Settings options in the [Preferences dialog box](#).

The following table describes the Alarm Settings options available from this dialog box:

<b>OPTION</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
<b>Call, Meeting, To-do</b>	The Lead and Duration options are available for each type of activity.
<b>Lead</b>	Inserts the default lead time displayed in the Schedule/Modify Activity dialog box. By default, Meeting has a lead time of thirty minutes. You may change the Lead time here or on the activity dialog box.
<b>Duration</b>	Indicates the number of minutes that are automatically inserted in the Duration field when you schedule an activity. The activity duration is the time you estimate for the activity. By default, Meeting has a duration of sixty minutes. The duration automatically changes, based on the time you schedule from a calendar.
<b>Enable Alarm</b>	Instructs ACT! to select the Set Alarm option in a Schedule/Modify an activity dialog box as the default.
<b>Conflict Checking</b>	Instructs ACT! to notify you when you are scheduling an activity that conflicts with another activity.



## Bar Position

Choose the Preferences command from the Edit menu to change the position of the status bar. Select Bar Position options from the [Preferences dialog box](#).

**To change the position of the status bar:**

- 1. Choose Preferences from the Edit menu.** This displays the Preferences dialog box.

## 2. Select Bar Position.

3. **Select an option from the Location list.** The status bar can be positioned at the top, bottom, left, or right of the contact screen.

## 4. Click Okay.

The following table describes the options that are available for positioning the icon and status bars:

BAR	DESCRIPTION
<b>Icon Bar</b>	<p>Define the position of the icon bar as fixed, palette, or none.</p> <p>Fixed - displays the icon bar in the same position all the time until you use the Preferences option to redefine its position. Choices include the top, bottom, left, and right of the contact screen.</p> <p>Palette - displays the icon bar as a compact group of icons that you can move with your mouse. You can position your mouse on the bar at the top of the palette to drag it to another position without having to use the Preferences option to redefine its position. Use this option if you add more icons than will fit on a fixed icon bar.</p> <p>None - does not display the icon bar.</p>
<b>Status Bar</b>	<p>A drop-down list box provides options to position the status bar at the top, bottom, left, or right, in relation to the contact screen.</p>



## Custom Icons

Choose the Preferences command from the Edit menu to modify Alarm Settings. Select Custom Icon options from the [Preferences dialog box](#) to install, modify, and delete a custom icon.

### To install a custom icon on the icon bar:

1. **Choose the Preferences command from the Edit menu, and select Custom Icons. The installed icons and additional icons appear.**
2. **Select an icon and click the Add button.** This displays the [Choose Macro dialog box](#) which contains a list of previously created macros.
3. **Select the macro that you want to assign to the icon.**
4. **Click OK.**

**5. Click OK in the Preferences dialog box to save your change.**

**To change a custom icon to a new macro:**

- 1. Choose the Preferences command from the Edit menu, and select Custom Icons. This displays the installed icons and additional icons.**
- 2. From the Installed Icons box, select the icon that you want to change.**
- 3. Click the Assign button.** The Assign button lets you assign a new macro to the selected icon. The Choose Macro dialog box appears.
- 4. Select the macro that you want to assign.**
- 5. Click OK.**
- 6. Click OK to close the Preferences dialog box.**

**To remove a custom icon from the icon bar:**

- 1. Choose the Preferences command from the Edit menu.**
- 2. Select Custom Icons.**
- 3. Select the icon that you want to remove.**
- 4. Click the Remove button.** The icon is removed from the icon bar.



## Miscellaneous

Choose the Preferences command from the Edit menu to define miscellaneous preferences. Select Miscellaneous options from the [Preferences dialog box](#).

### To define Miscellaneous Preferences:

- 1. Choose the Preferences command from the Edit menu, and select Miscellaneous. This displays the Miscellaneous Preferences options.**
- 3. Select options.**
- 4. Click Okay.**

The following table describes the Miscellaneous selections in the Preferences dialog box:

<b>FIELD</b>	<b>CHOICES</b>
<b>Layout</b>	Enter Key
	Tab Key
<b>Other</b>	Database Auto Save
	Prompt on Exit
	Note Auto Save
<b>Import/ Transfer</b>	Add New Record for Duplicate Records
<b>Word Process or</b>	Auto Suggest Spell Check
	Measurement Units
	Auto WinFax
	Use WinFax Icon



## Dialing Settings

Choose the Preferences command from the Edit menu to choose dialing settings, setting up your modem, and choosing prefixes and postfixes. Select Dialing Settings from the [Preferences dialog box](#).

### To set up your modem:

- 1. Choose the Preferences command from the Edit menu, and select Dialing Settings.** The Modem Setup and Dialing Codes options appear.
- 2. Press TAB to move to the Initialize field.**
- 3. Enter your modem initialization sequence, if any.** (Refer to your modem manual for this information.) If your modem is Hayes-compatible, the default sequence is

ATZE1V1.

4. **Press TAB to move to the Port field and select the port your modem is attached to.** Typically, there are four ports: COM1, COM2, COM3, or COM4.
5. **Press TAB to move to the Phone field.**
6. **Select Tone or Pulse to indicate the type of phone system installed.**
7. **Move to the Dialing Codes section of the dialog box.** Define dialing codes if your phone system requires that you dial specific prefixes or postfixes to make calls. A comma in any of the Dialing Codes fields denotes a two-second pause. Use multiple commas if necessary.
8. **Click OK to accept the modem settings and dialing codes.**
9. **Click Yes to save.** The following table describes the fields that are available in this dialog box:

<b>FIELD</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
<b>Local Prefix</b>	Enter a local access number. You may be required to dial a prefix number (such as 9) to access an outside line when you want to make a local call. In this example, enter the number 9 in the Local Prefix field.
<b>Long Distance Prefix</b>	Enter the long-distance access number or sequence. The standard prefix is a 1; however, some long-distance carriers require longer number sequences. Additionally, if you are required to dial 9 to access an outside line, you would type 9,1 in this field.
<b>International Prefix</b>	Enter the international prefix access number. The standard international prefix is 011; however, some long-distance carriers may require longer number sequences. (This number is not the same as a country code from the contact screen. Do not enter country codes here.)
<b>Alternate Access Prefix</b>	Enter the access number required for special services, such as an access code required by a long-distance carrier. Or, you may be required to dial an access number to use a high-volume, discount trunk, like Wide-Area Telecommunications Service (WATS).
<b>Local Postfix</b>	Enter the number required after you have dialed the local phone number, if any.
<b>Long Distance Postfix</b>	Enter the number required after you have dialed the long-distance phone number, if any. Press TAB to move to the next field.

**International Postfix** Enter the number required after you have dialed the international phone number, if any.

**Alternate Postfix** Enter the number required after you have dialed a special phone number, if any.

Only one prefix and one postfix are used per phone call.

**To define the alternate access prefix and postfix numbers:**

- 1. Choose the Preferences command from the Edit menu.** Select Dialing Settings.
- 2. Move the cursor to the Alternate Access Prefix box.** Enter the alternate access prefix code.
- 3. Move to the Alternate Access Postfix box.** Enter the alternate access postfix code.
- 4. Click OK to close and save the Preferences.**



## Name Separators

Choose the Preferences command from the Edit menu to define name separators. Select Name Separators from the [Preferences dialog box](#).

Name separators include first-name prefixes such as Mr. and Mrs., last-name prefixes such as Von and de, and last name suffixes such as Sr., Jr., and III.

### To add a name separator entry:

- 1. Choose the Preferences command from the Edit menu, and select Name Separators from the Preferences dialog box.**
- 2. Select a name separator type from the Type list, and click the Add button.** This displays the Name Separators dialog box.
- 3. Enter a new name separator and click OK.** The entry is added to the end of the Name Separators list.
- 4. Click OK to close the Preferences dialog box.**

If you enter a contact with a name separator that is not included in the Name Separators list, the contact is not found when you do a lookup. You must add the name separator to the Name Separators list. Then go back to the contact, delete the name from the contact field, and reenter the name.

### To delete a name separator entry:

- 1. Choose Preferences from the Edit menu, and select Name Separators.**
- 2. Select a name separator type from the Type list: First Name Prefixes, Last Name Prefixes, or Last Name Suffixes.**
- 3. Highlight the entry to be removed, and click the Delete button.** The entry is deleted from the Name Separators list.
- 4. Click OK to close the Preferences dialog box.**

Name separators are used in the word processor salutation line. Since you have the option to look up contacts by first and last name, you must have the correct name separator entries included in your name separator lists so that ACT! can accurately group the contacts from the Lookup.



## Path Defaults

Choose the Preferences command from the Edit menu to choose Path Defaults.

Select Path Defaults from the [Preferences dialog box](#).

Path Defaults Preferences lets you define the default directory displayed when the Open command from the File menu is chosen.

### To choose a default path:

- 1. Choose the Preferences command from the Edit menu, and select Path Defaults.**
- 2. Select the file type you for which to define a path.** The Path field displays the current directory path.
- 3. Click the Browse button to display the Choose Default Path dialog box.**
- 4. Select the path and click OK to define the path.**
- 5. Click OK to save the preferences.**

**NOTE:** You can also create a new directory from this dialog box.





## Schedule Icon Defaults

Choose the Preferences command from the Edit menu to set Schedule Icon Defaults. Select Alarm Settings from the [Preferences dialog box](#).

**To set the Schedule Icon Defaults Preferences:**

- 1. Choose the Preferences command from the Edit menu, and select Schedule Icon Defaults from the Preferences dialog box.**
- 2. Click the Modify existing Call or Schedule new Call button.**
- 3. Click the Modify existing Meeting or Schedule new Meeting button.**
- 4. Click the Modify existing To-do or Schedule new To-do button.**

When you have selected your options, click OK to return to the contact screen.



## Schedule Settings

Choose the Preferences command from the Edit menu to set Schedule Settings. Select Schedule Settings from the [Preferences dialog box](#).

Schedule Settings Preferences lets you select the popup menus you want to display when scheduling activities. For example, when you schedule a call and you are choosing the date, you can select the date from one of four popup menus:

- Calendar
- Week View
- Month View
- Date/Time Accelerator

### To set the Schedule Settings Preferences:

- 1. Choose the Preferences command from the Edit menu, and select Schedule Settings from the Preferences dialog box.**
- 2. Select an activity option: Call, Meeting, or To-do.**
- 3. Select the type of popup menu that you want to display from the Date, Time, Duration, Lead, and Regarding lists.**
- 4. The Duration and Lead fields have two options: Off and Date/Time.**
- 5. Select Auto Popup or Off for the Regarding field.**
- 6. Click OK.**



## Startup Settings

Choose the Preferences command from the Edit menu to select Startup Settings. Select Startup Settings from the [Preferences dialog box](#).

Startup Settings provides options to identify a default database, run a macro at startup, and a select default reference library file for a contact.

### To select Startup Settings:

- 1. Choose the Preferences command from the Edit menu, and select Startup Settings in the Preferences dialog box.**
- 2. Select settings.**
- 3. Click OK when you have selected the appropriate settings.**

The following table describes the options that are available in Startup Settings:

<b>OPTION</b>	<b>Description</b>
<b>Startup Macro</b>	Identifies a macro to run when ACT! is started.
<b>Default File</b>	Database
<b>Library</b>	Identifies a default database file to be opened each time you start ACT!.  Identifies a default Reference Library file to display when you choose the Reference Library command from the View menu.



## Changing Printers and Printer Options



### To change printers and printer options:

- 1. Choose [Printer Setup](#) from the Word Processor File menu.** The [Printer Setup](#) dialog box appears.
- 2. Select the printer to which you want to change.** The Print dialog box lets you modify the printer settings for this print session only. Skip to step 5 if you do not want to change the printer options.
- 3. Click Setup to change the default printer options.** The [printer setup](#) dialog box appears.
- 4. Choose your preferred options.**
- 5. Click OK.**

**NOTE:** The printer options vary depending on the printer you selected. If you need additional information concerning the options available, refer to your printer documentation.



**See Also:**

**[Printing to the Default Printer](#)**



## Printing to the Default Printer



To print your current document to the default printer:

- 1. Choose the Print command from the File menu to display the Print dialog box.** The Print dialog box defaults to print a single copy of the entire document in forward order (beginning with page 1 and ending on the last page).
- 2. If you want more than one copy of the document to be printed, type the number in the Copies field.**
- 3. If you want to start printing on a page other than page 1, or to end printing on a page other than the last page, select the From field, then type the numbers in the From and To fields.** You can leave the From or To field blank, but you can't leave both fields blank. A blank From field defaults to page 1; a blank To field defaults to the last page.
- 4. Click OK to begin printing.** The document is printed by the default printer. After a document has been printed, a message appears, asking if the document is a finished document that will be sent out.
- 5. Click Yes to log into the history of the contact record the date, time, and name of the letter.** The letter name and date are also written to contact screen 2. This does not save the document as a file; it only records that a document was sent on a particular day.
- 6. Click No if a record is not to be logged in the history.**

If you answer Yes to the prompt, a message appears, asking if you want to print an envelope. The contact record information is used to address the envelope. Click Yes or No.

Envelope layout varies according to the international version and printer you are using.

**See Also:**

**[Change Printers and Printer Options](#)**



## Printing a Form Letter

The Form Letter feature provides options for mass mailings and [mail merges](#). [Choose a customized letter template](#) file to use as the basis of a form letter.

Choose the Form Letter command from the Write menu to write a form letter. This displays the [Select Form Letter dialog box](#).

### To use a Form Letter you have created:

- 1. Choose the Form Letter command from the Write menu.** This displays the Select Form Letter dialog box with the available form letter template files.
- 2. Select a form letter template.** The following table describes the form letter templates that are provided with ACT!:

TEMPLATE	DESCRIPTION
<b>AMERICAN.TPL</b>	Business letter with day and date line at top, followed by contact name, address, salutation, and Sincerely lines.
<b>AUSSIE.TPL</b>	Business letter with day and date line at top, followed by contact name, address, and salutation, without the Sincerely line. This template conforms to Australia/New Zealand business standards.
<b>EUROPEAN.TPL</b>	Memo format with Date, Contact, Title, Contact's Address, and Subject lines.
<b>FAX.TPL</b>	Fax cover sheet with Title, Date, Pages, To, Fax Phone, From, and Subject lines.
<b>FAXLTR.TPL</b>	Fax cover sheet with a business letter template on the second page.
<b>LETTER.TPL</b>	Business letter with day and date line at top, followed by contact name, address, salutation, and Sincerely lines.
<b>MEMO.TPL</b>	Memorandum with Memorandum title, followed by Date, To, From, and Subject lines.
<b>ORDER.TPL</b>	Internal order form for sales personnel. Includes lines such as Product, Price, Type, Payment, and Ship Via.



**UK.TPL** Business letter with day and date line at top, followed by contact name, address, and salutation, without the Sincerely line. This template conforms to the United Kingdom's business standards.

**3. Click OK.** The [Prepare Form Letter dialog box](#) appears.

**4. Select one of the options from the Use panel:**

**OPTION DESCRIPTION**

**Active Contact** The currently displayed contact.

**Active Lookup** The current lookup of contacts.

**All Contacts** All contacts in the current group.

**5. Select one of the options from the Output panel:**

**OPTION DESCRIPTION**

**Document** A document file. Use this option if you want to personalize the letters.

**Printer** A printer.

• **NOTE:** E-mail is not available with Form Letters.

**6. Click OK.** If you selected Printer, the Print dialog box appears.

**7. Click OK to [begin printing](#).** If you selected Document, the form letter appears on the screen.



## Deferring Printing

Choose Deferred Print from the File menu to store a file in a job queue (deferred directory). Until every queued print job is completed or deleted, you are reminded that the job needs to be printed.

### To specify a document for deferred printing:

- 1. Choose the Deferred Print command from the word processor File menu.** The Deferred Print dialog box appears.
- 2. Enter a description of the job, and click OK.** The document is saved automatically to a temporary file in the \ACTWIN2\DEFERRED sub directory and is available for deferred printing.

### To print deferred print jobs and delete unneeded jobs:

- 1. If ACT! has not been exited since the print jobs were queued, exit ACT!.**
- 2. Start ACT!.** The Pending Print Jobs dialog box appears.
- 3. Click Yes if you want to print one or more of the deferred print jobs.** The Deferred Print dialog box appears. The Pending Jobs list box displays the names of the files to be printed, along with the descriptions you entered when deferring the print jobs.

The following table describes the options that are available from this dialog box:

#### OPTION DESCRIPTION

<b>Print All</b>	Prints all the jobs in the print queue.
<b>Print Selected</b>	Prints one or more jobs, but not all of the jobs in the queue.
<b>Delete Job</b>	Deletes the selected job.
<b>Cancel</b>	Returns to the database.

- 4. Select jobs in succession if you want to print one or more, but not all, of the jobs in the list and deselect a previously selected job by selecting it again.**
- 5. Click the Print Selected button when you have selected the jobs to print.** The Print dialog box appears.
- 6. Click OK to begin printing.** The document is printed by the designated printer. If you have selected more documents to be printed, the Print dialog box appears for the next file. Repeat this procedure until all the selected files are printed. Jobs that are not selected for printing from the Pending Print Jobs list remain in the queue and are available to be printed during future sessions.
- 7. Click each job in succession if you want to delete one or more jobs in the list.**
- 8. Deselect a previously selected job by selecting it again.**
- 9. Click the Delete Job button.** The selected jobs are deleted from the Pending Jobs

list.

**10. Click Cancel if there are no other jobs to print or delete.**



## Creating a Standard Report

ACT! can generate a variety of reports. Choose a report and a group of contacts to whom the report will be distributed.

**To create a standard report:**

- 1. Use a Lookup procedure to look up the group of contacts for whom the report will be written.** If you intend to create the report for only one contact, locate the contact record by using a Lookup command.
- 2. Choose the type of report to be created:**
  - Activities Completed
  - History Summary
  - Future Activity
  - Task List
  - Status Report
  - Contact Report
  - Notes
  - Directory
  - Phone
- 4. Choose a date or range of dates if the Calendar dialog box appears as part of the report preparation.**
- 5. The Prepare Report dialog box appears.** Choose the contacts to be included in the report.
  - Active Contact.
  - Active Group.
  - All Contacts.
- 6. Choose Document or Printer as the destination of the output.**
  - **Choose Document** and the report is directed to the Word Processor window to an untitled file. You can proofread and edit the file and then print it on the default printer without saving the document or you can save the document for future printing. In this case, the procedure is done.
  - **Choose Printer** and the report is sent directly to the printer without allowing you to proofread or edit it. Since no file is created, you cannot save a copy of the output. The Print dialog box appears.
- 7. Choose OK.** The report is printed on the default printer.



## Creating a Custom Report

Create custom reports and modify the format of existing reports in the word processor. A report template file contains the contact record field information to use.

All report template files must have a file extension of REP, and they are stored in the \ACTWIN2\REPORTS directory.

### To add a report menu command:

- 1. Choose the Modify Menu command from the Report menu.** The Custom Report dialog box appears.
- 2. Click the Add button to display the Add Custom Menu Item dialog box.**
- 3. Enter a description for your report.**
- 4. Enter the path and file name of the report.** If you do not know the full path to the file, click the Browse button. The Select Report dialog box appears.
- 5. Select the report you want and click OK.**
- 6. Click OK if the custom menu item is correct.** Otherwise, you can use the other custom menu options to rearrange the menu. Use the [Custom dialog box](#) to rearrange the menu.



## Starting the Timer

Choose the Start Timer command from the Edit menu to use the timer. This will display the [Timer dialog box](#).

The timer enables you to time any activity.

### To start and run the timer:

- 1. Choose the Start Timer command from the Edit menu.** The Timer dialog box is displayed.
- 2. Select an activity to time: Call, Meeting, To-do, or Other.** Other lets you time a unique or specific activity. For example, you may want to record the amount of time it takes to prepare a presentation.
- 3. Press F2 or click the Popup button to display a popup menu of Regarding topics.**
- 4. Click OK.** The timer is activated and appears at the bottom right of your screen.
- 5. The total elapsed time appears until you click the [Stop](#) or [Pause](#) button.**  
When you click the Pause button, the button display changes to Resume.
- 6. Click the Stop button to stop the timer.**

A notation is recorded in the contact's history record of the elapsed time of the activity. If, during a pause, you want to [restart the timer](#) at 00:00, click the Restart button.



## Pausing and Resuming the Timer

When you use the timer, you can pause and then later resume timing the activity at the time count displayed when the timer was stopped.

**To pause and resume the timer:**

- 1. Start the timer and a separate window appears on the screen.**
- 2. Click the Pause button to temporarily stop timing the activity.** The timer stops at the current time. The Pause button changes to Resume.
- 3. Click the Resume button to resume timing.** The timer will resume the count at the time displayed when the timer was stopped.

Click the Restart button if you want to restart the count at 00:00.



## Restarting the Timer

When you use the timer, you can [pause](#) and then later restart timing the activity at 00:00.

**To pause and restart the timer:**

- 1. [Start the timer](#) and a separate window appears on the screen.**
- 2. Click the Pause button to temporarily stop timing the activity.** The timer stops at the current time.
- 3. Click the Restart button to resume timing.** The timer is reset to 00:00:00 and timing resumes.

Click the Resume button if you want to [resume the count](#) at the time displayed when the timer was stopped.





## Stopping the Timer

When you have finished [timing an activity](#), select one of two options to stop the timer.

- Choose the [Stop Timer](#) command from the Edit menu.
- Press SHIFT+F4.

The [Timer dialog box](#) will disappear and a notation is recorded in the contact's history record of the elapsed time of the activity.



## Viewing Activities

Choose Activities from the View menu to display activity lists for a current contact.

**Activities** are calls, meetings, or to-dos. You can [view](#), [schedule and edit activities](#) as needed. Each activity is defined by type, date and time, topic, duration, and lead time.

### To display an activity list for the current contact:

- 1. Choose the Activities command from the View menu or click the Activities icon.** The [Activities dialog box](#) is displayed. This dialog box lists the calls, meetings, and to-dos scheduled for the active contact.
- 2. Add activities, modify the listed activities, or clean an activity as needed.**  
Clear an existing activity by selecting the activity and clicking Clear.
- 3. Select the Show All Public Activities option to display any public activities if you are in a shared database.**

All activities are considered private unless you specifically identify the activity as public. In a shared database, other users see their own private activities, their own public activities, and those activities identified as public by other users.

The Schedule an Activity dialog box defaults to Call as the type of activity to be scheduled. Be sure to change the Type field to the appropriate activity type: Call, Meeting, or To-do.

### Clearing Activities

**NOTE:** You can also execute this command by pressing the **ALT+F9** keys.

**See Also:**

**[Modify an Activity](#)**  
**[Managing activities](#)**



## Viewing History

To view the [History](#) for a contact, locate the record for the contact and then choose the **View, History** command. The **History dialog box** appears. The History contains records for the [activities](#) performed on behalf of the current contact. Included are Calls made, Meetings held, letters sent, Faxes sent, To-do's done, and contact fields edited.

You can remove records from the History by using the **Remove** button, however you cannot edit the contents of individual records.



## Viewing the Reference Library Document

Use [Reference Library](#) from the View menu to view a document that contains information that is contact specific.

Examples of reference library documents include price lists, inventory lists, and telemarketing scripts. The default reference library file is Library.WPD.

### To attach a Reference Library document to a contact:

- 1. Locate the contact record for which a reference library document should be attached.**
- 2. Choose the [Layout command](#) from the View menu and select **Contact 2** if **Contact screen 1** of the contact record appears.**
- 3. Enter the reference library file name in the Library field.** When you choose the Reference Library command from the View menu, the file attached to the contact record appears.

If you attach a specific file to a contact record as a reference library file, be sure to save the document with a unique file name in the \ACTWIN2\DOCS directory. The path and file name should be similar to the following example:

C:\ACTWIN2\DOCS\FILENAME.WPD where filename is the unique file name you assigned to this reference library file.



## Viewing Notes

Choose [Notes on the View menu](#) to create or view notes for the active contact.

The Notes window for a contact is attached to the current contact record. When you initially open the Notes dialog box for a contact, today's date and your user ID are displayed. An insertion point appears after the date. You enter your note and then close the window. Thereafter, each time you open the Notes window, the insertion point for a new note is at the top of the list.

### To create a note for a contact:

- 1. Choose Notes from the View menu, click the Notes icon, or press F9 to add a new note for the current contact.**
- 2. Enter the new note entry.**
- 3. Press ESC to close the Notes dialog box.** If you do not have Note Auto Save checked in [Miscellaneous Preferences](#).
- 4. Choose one of three options.**
  - **Click Yes** to save the changes
  - **Click No** to close the dialog box without saving the changes
  - **Click Cancel** to return to the notes.

The Notes window for a contact is attached to the current contact record. When you initially open the Notes dialog box for a contact, today's date and your user ID are displayed. An insertion point appears after the date. You enter your note and then close the window. Thereafter, each time you open the Notes window, the insertion point for a new note is at the top of the list.

You can also [print your notes](#).

**NOTE:** When you have entered anything in the Notes for the current contact, the Notes status indicator appears on the Status Bar.



## Viewing the Day

Choose the Day command from the View menu or click the [Day View icon](#) to view the activities for a day. The [Day View calendar](#) appears.

The Day View calendar lists the types of activities for the day, and the time of each activity. All of your day's scheduled activities for every contact are displayed on this calendar. Perform other functions from this calendar including:

[Click a function for more information.](#)

- [View a descriptive overview of a week's activities](#)
- [View a descriptive overview of a month's activities](#)
- [Schedule a call](#)
- [Schedule a to-do](#)
- [Schedule a meeting](#)
- [Modify an activity](#)
- [Clear a call](#)
- [Clear a to-do.](#)
- [Clear a meeting.](#)
- [Print your calendar](#)

### To display and use the Day View:

#### 1. Choose the Day command from the View menu or click the Day View icon.

The Day View calendar appears in two columns. The left column lists activities in half-hour segments and the right column lists timeless activities, those that have no specific time and can be done at any time during the day.

- **Any activity you schedule with yourself** does not show your name.
- **The default start time for a daily calendar is 8:00 AM.** If you have activities scheduled prior to 8:00 AM, the calendar displays an UP ARROW to indicate appointments before 8:00 AM or a DOWN ARROW to indicate appointments after 5:00 PM. For example, if you have a 6:40 AM flight to New York scheduled, the UP ARROW indicates that you have an appointment before 8:00 AM.
- **A small down triangle appears with the Activity indicator** if you have more than one activity scheduled for an hour time slot, .

#### 2. Use Double-clicks to move around in the calendar.

- **Double-click an activity** to move directly to the appropriate contact record.
- **Double-click a blank time slot** to schedule a new activity for that time.
- **Double-click a down triangle** to see who the activities in that time slot are for.

#### 3. To display earlier or later times, press the following keyboard arrows:

#### TABLE

#### 4. Icons and buttons allow the user easy access to the Day View functions. The following icons and buttons are available from this calendar:

[Click an icon or button for more information.](#)



[Schedule button](#)

[Clear button](#)

### **Lookup button**

Select the Timeless option to display the Day View with Timeless off. Day View displays the calendar with time slots of fifteen-minute increments in two columns.

**NOTE:** The date format at the top of the calendar can vary, depending on the international version you are using.





## Viewing the Week

Choose the Week command from the View menu or click the [Week View icon](#) to view the activities for a day. The [Week View calendar](#) appears.

The Week View calendar lists the date and time for each activity scheduled during the week. Activities for all the contacts in the database are displayed on this calendar. The Week View calendar also performs other functions including.

[Click a function for more information.](#)

- [View a descriptive overview of a day's activities](#)
- [View a descriptive overview of a month's activities](#)
- [Schedule a call](#)
- [Schedule a to-do](#)
- [Schedule a meeting](#)
- [Modify an activity](#)
- [Clear a call](#)
- [Clear a to-do.](#)
- [Clear a meeting.](#)
- [Print your calendar](#)

**To display the Week View calendar:**

**1. Choose the Week command from the View menu, or click the Week View icon. The Week View calendar appears.**

- **Any activity you schedule with yourself** shows the information from the Re: field. If the Re: field is blank, your name appears.
- **All the current week's activities are displayed by day.** Each column represents a day of the week. Time slots, in hourly increments, are listed on the top half of the calendar. Timeless activities appear in the bottom half of the calendar.
- **If Timeless is not selected,** the Week View calendar displays time slots in half-hour increments.
- **Use the following keys** to move backward or forward through the calendar:

### TABLE

- **Where there is an activity scheduled,** the Week View calendar displays an activity icon next to the activity.
- **Press ESC to return to contact screen 1.**

**4. Icons and buttons allow the user easy access to the Week View functions.**

The following icons and buttons are available from this calendar:

[Click an icon or button for more information.](#)



[Schedule button](#)

[Clear button](#)

[Lookup button](#)

Click the Timeless box at the bottom of the Week View calendar to hide timeless activities. The Week View calendar now displays the same days with thirty-minute time slots in each day column.

**NOTE:** The date format at the top of the calendar may vary, depending on the international version that you are using.



## Viewing the Month

Choose the Month command from the View menu or click the [Month View icon](#) to view the activities for a day. The [Month View calendar](#) appears.

Week View calendar also performs other functions including.  
[Click a function for more information.](#)

- [View a descriptive overview of a day's activities](#)
- [View a descriptive overview of a week's activities](#)
- [View a descriptive overview of a month's activities](#)
- [Schedule a call](#)
- [Schedule a to-do](#)
- [Schedule a meeting](#)
- [Modify an activity](#)
- [Clear a call](#)
- [Clear a to-do.](#)
- [Clear a meeting.](#)
- [Print your calendar](#)

### Looking at the Month View Calendar:

1. **Choose the Week command from the View menu, or click the Week View icon. The Week View calendar appears.**
  - **The calendar for the current month appears**, with today's date underscored for emphasis.
  - **Two activities** can be displayed in the day field.
  - **All activities** for the selected day are listed in a box on the right.
  - **The type of activity icon, contact, and time of the activity are also displayed.** The description you entered in the Regarding field when you scheduled the activity is also displayed.
  - **Three contacts can be displayed** if you are in 800 x 600 display mode.
  - **Use the arrow buttons** at the bottom of the Month View calendar to move from month to month

2. **Icons and buttons allow the user easy access to the Month View functions.**

The following icons and buttons are available from this calendar:

[Click an icon or button for more information.](#)



[Schedule button](#)

[Clear button](#)

[Lookup button](#)



## Viewing the Task List

Choose Task List from the View menu or click the [Task List icon](#) to view the task list.

The Task List provides an overview of activities based on several factors: date range, priority, and type of activity.

Use the Task List to also clear activities, modify activities, and look up contacts.

### To view the Task List:

- 1. Select a time period to indicate the date(s) of the activities you want to display.** If you select Date Range, a calendar appears.
- 2. Select the date range from the calendar.**
- 3. Select the priority level of the activities.** Select as many priority levels as necessary.
- 4. Select the check box at the activity's title if you want to view only a specific type of activity.** By default each type of activity is selected (call, meeting, to-do). To view only one type, deselect the other two.
- 5. Click OK to close the Task List.**

### To clear activities using the Task List:

- 1. Choose the Task List command from the View menu, or click the Task List icon.**
- 2. Select the activity that you want to clear.**
- 3. Click the Clear button.**
  - **If you are clearing a call**, the [Clear Call dialog box](#) appears.
  - **If you are clearing a meeting**, a prompt appears, asking if the meeting was held. Click Yes to clear the meeting, or click No to return to the Task List.
  - **If you are clearing a to-do**, a prompt appears, asking if the to-do was done. Click Yes to clear the meeting, or click No to return to the Task List.
- 4. Click OK to close the Task List.**

### To look up contacts by activities using the Task List:

- 1. Choose the Task List command from the View menu, or click the Task List icon.**
- 2. Select or deselect the type of activities to be grouped by clicking the appropriate box.**
- 3. Click the Lookup button.**

All the contacts with activities in the type or date range you selected are included in a lookup. The Lookup indicator on the status bar displays Date Range if calls, meetings, and to-dos are selected.

If only one type of activity is selected, the Lookup indicator reflects calls, meetings, or to-dos.

**To modify activities using the Task List:**

- 1. Choose the Task List command from the View menu.**
- 2. Select the activity to modify.**
- 3. Click the Schedule button to display the [Modify an Activity dialog box](#).**
- 4. Modify the activity.**
- 5. Click OK.** If you modified the date or priority such that the activity no longer fits the time period, priority, and activity type requirements originally defined on the Task List, the revised activity is not displayed on the Task List.
- 6. Click OK to close the Task List.**



## Viewing Totals

Choose Totals from the View menu to review the total number of attempted calls, completed calls, meetings held, and letters sent for each contact.

### To view activity totals:

- 1. Choose the Totals command from the View menu.** The [View Totals dialog box](#) is displayed.
- 2. The total number of activities performed on behalf of the current contact is displayed.** For each type of activity performed, the date of the last activity is included.
- 3. Click OK when you have finished viewing the activity totals.**

**NOTE:** You can also execute this command by pressing CTRL + F9 keys.



## Status Bar

The status bar provides useful information about the contents of your database. By default, it appears on the left side of the Contact Screen contact record (you can move it if you wish). The status bar has for moving through the database, and information about your database.

**The Previous/Next Contact button** on the top of the status bar moves you to the prior or next contact.

**The First/Last Record button** moves you to the first or last record.

**The Numbers** under the buttons indicate the current contact position in the current lookup and the number of contacts in the current lookup. (For example, 1 of 10 means the first record in a lookup of 10 records.)

**The Lookup Indicator** tells you the type of lookup you have performed, helping you keep track of how you grouped your contacts. For example, if the Lookup indicator says Everyone, all contacts in the current group are selected. If the Lookup indicator says Zip Code, your lookup contains all contact records with a specific zip code.

**The Group Indicator** identifies the name of the current group of contacts you are accessing and the total number of contacts in that group.

**Notes, History, and Activity Indicators** are small icons within the status bar. They appear if the current contact has notes, scheduled activities, or history.

- **NOTE:** A padlock is displayed when you are on a network and the record is locked.

**The Time Indicator** displays the system time.

**The Date Indicator** displays the system date.

**See Also:**

**[Contact Screen](#)**





## **User-Defined Icons**

Choose the Preferences command from the Edit menu, and select Custom Icons to assign custom icons. When finished, you can delete an icon.

### **To add an icon to the icon bar:**

- 1. Choose the Preferences command from the Edit menu, and select Custom Icons.**
- 2. Select a specific icon in the Additional Icons field.**
- 3. Click Assign to display the Choose Macro dialog box.**
- 4. Use the Assign button in Custom Icon Preferences to assign a custom icon to a new macro.**

### **To remove an installed icon from the icon bar:**

- 1. Choose the Preferences command from the Edit menu, and select Custom Icons.**
- 2. Select the icon to remove.**
- 3. Click Remove to remove the icon.**

If a macro is assigned to the installed icon, the macro is not deleted.

For instructions, see the [Preferences, Custom Icons](#) procedure.



## **Word Processor Ruler**

**Graduated Ruler**

**Tab Selection Buttons**

**Justification Selection Buttons**

**Line spacing Selection Buttons**

**Ruler Margins and Indentation**



## **Graduated Ruler**

The Word Processor Ruler is graduated in the increments specified in the [Miscellaneous](#) procedure.

Two markers show the location of the left and right [margins](#), an indentation marker showing the [indentation](#) of the first line in the selected paragraph, and tab markers that show any [tabs](#) currently configured into the paragraph.



## Tab Selection Buttons

The 4 pyramid icons on the upper left of the Word Processor Ruler, **the ruler tabs**, represent the kinds of tab stops that can be inserted in a paragraph.

Add a tab to the graduated ruler by clicking the appropriate tab selection and then clicking the ruler at the location where you want the tab inserted. Once a tab marker is on the ruler, you can drag it left or right to locate it in any position.

Delete a tab from the ruler by dragging the tab marker down and off the ruler.

Default tabs are shown on the graduated ruler at regular intervals. Default tabs cannot be removed from the ruler.



## **Ruler Indentation and Margins**

The Word Processor Ruler has a marker near the left margin that indicates the indentation for the first line of the current paragraph:

Drag the marker left and right to locate it on the ruler in any position. The first line in the paragraph will align with the marker.

Two markers on the Word Processor Ruler indicate the current location of the left and right margins.

Drag the markers left and right to locate them on the ruler in any position.



## **Justification Selection Buttons**

Add justification before or after you enter text.

Select one of **four justification icons** from the upper center of the Word Processor Ruler.

**NOTE:** You also can choose the type of justification to be applied to a paragraph using the **Format, Paragraph** command.



## **Ruler Line Spacing Selections**

Choose from one of three line spacing arrangements by selecting one of the [line spacing icons](#) on the upper right of the Word Processor Ruler.



## **Building and Managing Contact Records**

**Managing a Contact Record**

**File and DataBase Management**

**Backing Up and Restoring a DataBase**

**Choosing Layouts**

**Specifying Field Attributes**

**Specifying Preferences**

**Modifying Menus**

**Using Macros**

**Using the Phone**

**Using Queries**





## **Backing Up and Restoring a Database**

**Backing up a Database**

**Restoring a Database**



## **Choosing Layouts**

**Choosing a New Layout**

**Choosing the Previous Layout**



## Specifying Field Attributes

Choose Field Attributes from the Edit menu to view or edit field type or attributes.

This command opens the [Field Attributes](#) dialog box.

Attributes are the properties of a field. A field attribute may be hidden, locked, or a code field.

Field attributes are individual field characteristics for each field in the database. For example, field attributes specify the information the field can contain, the format of the field, field restrictions, and so on.

### To edit field attributes:

- 1. Choose Field Attributes from the Edit menu.** The Field Attributes dialog box is displayed. The Attributes check boxes let you enable or disable attributes to a current field.
- 2. Check any of the boxes in the Field Attributes dialog box to define an attribute.** The options are listed in the following table.

#### TABLE

- 3. An X is placed in the corresponding box.**
- 4. Select the attribute again to render it inactive.**



## **Specifying Preferences**

**[Alarm Settings](#)**

**[Bar Position](#)**

**[Custom Icons](#)**

**[Dialing Settings](#)**

**[E-mail](#)**

**[Miscellaneous](#)**

**[Name Separators](#)**

**[Path Defaults](#)**

**[Schedule Icon Defaults](#)**

**[Schedule Settings](#)**

**[Startup Settings](#)**



## Modifying Menus

The Modify Menu command lets you add menu options to create your own customized menus. You can add menu options to the [Write Menu](#), the [Report Menu](#), and the [Custom Lookup Menu](#).

Add a menu command if you have saved a document, a user-defined report, or a query. The following example adds a menu command to the Report menu.

### To add a report menu command:

- 1. Choose the Modify Menu command from the Report menu. [Custom](#) dialog box**
- 2. When you choose the Modify Menu command from the Report, or Lookup menu, the Custom [command] dialog box appears.** The Add Line button in the Custom dialog box lets you add a line to a custom menu above the selected text. A line in a menu is used to visually group similar menu options.
- 3. Click the Add button to display the [Add Custom Menu Item](#) dialog box.**
- 4. Enter a description for your report.**
- 5. Type the path name and file name of the report.** If you do not know the full path to the file, click the Browse button. The Select Report dialog box appears.
- 6. Select the report you want, and click OK.**
- 7. Click OK if the custom menu item is correct.** Otherwise, use the other custom menu options to rearrange the menu.

### To rearrange menu commands:

- 1 Choose the Modify Menu command from the Report menu. The Custom dialog box is displayed.**
- 2. Select an option.**



## **Using Macros**

**Recording a Macro**

**Running a Macro**

**Deleting a Macro**



**See Also:**

**[Preferences, Custom Icons](#)**



## **Using the Phone**

**[Making a Call](#)**

**[Using the Phone List](#)**

**[Using the Quick List](#)**

**[Recording Manual Call Results](#)**





## **Managing Activities**

**Scheduling Activities**

**Looking Up Records**

**Viewing Contact Records**

**Using the Timer**



## **Managing a Contact Record**

**[Adding a New Contact](#)**

**[Deleting a Contact](#)**

**[Editing a Current Lookup](#)**

**[Creating a New Group](#)**

**[Sharing Groups](#)**



## **Scheduling Activities**

**[Scheduling a Call](#)**

**[Scheduling a Meeting](#)**

**[Scheduling a To-do](#)**

**[Using the Schedule Button](#)**

**[Scheduling a Recurring Activity](#)**

**[Modifying an Activity](#)**

**[Clearing a Call](#)**

**[Clearing a Meeting](#)**

**[Clearing a To-do](#)**

**[Responding to Alarms](#)**



## **Looking Up Records**

**[Looking up the My Record](#)**

**[Looking up Everyone](#)**

**[Performing a Standard Lookup](#)**

**[Looking up Records by Activity Priority](#)**

**[Looking up Records by Keyword](#)**

**[Performing a Custom Lookup](#)**

**[Removing Contacts from the Lookup Group](#)**



## **Viewing Contact Records**

**[Viewing Activities](#)**

**[Viewing History](#)**

**[Viewing the Reference Library Document](#)**

**[Viewing Notes](#)**

**[Viewing the Day](#)**

**[Viewing the Week](#)**

**[Viewing the Month](#)**

**[Viewing the Task List](#)**

**[Viewing Totals](#)**



## **Using the Timer**

**[Starting the Timer](#)**

**[Pausing and Resuming the Timer](#)**

**[Restarting the Timer](#)**

**[Stopping the Timer](#)**



## **Word Processing**

**Writing Documents**

**Printing Documents**

**Generating Reports**

**Using WinFax**

**Using Macros**

**Word Processor Ruler**



## **Writing Documents**

**Selecting a Document Template**

**Editing a Document**





## **Generating Reports**

**[Creating a Standard Report](#)**

**[Creating a Custom Report](#)**



## **About Dialog Box**

The About dialog box shows the version of ACT! you are running, its serial number, the CPU type, the mode Windows is running in, the version of Windows running, whether you have a coprocessor installed, the amount of memory free, the amount of disk space free, and the version of DOS you are running.



## Activities Dialog Box

The Activities dialog box allows you to view the [activities](#) scheduled for the current contact. It has command buttons that provide you another means of [scheduling activities](#), [clearing activities](#), and [adding activities](#) for the current contact. Also, by double-clicking on a scheduled activity, you can modify that activity.

<b>OPTION/BUTTON</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
<b>Type</b>	Identifies the type of activity: call, meeting, or to-do.
<b>Date</b>	Identifies the date of the activity.
<b>Time</b>	Identifies the time of the activity.
<b>Duration</b>	Identifies the expected duration of the activity.
<b>Lead Time</b>	Identifies the length of time between the alarm and the scheduled activity.
<b>Regarding</b>	Identifies the topic or reason for the activity.
<b>Priority</b>	Identifies the priority level you assign to the activity.
<b>Send E-mail</b>	Includes the details of this activity in an E-mail message to the contact.
<b>Set Alarm</b>	Displays an alarm to notify you of the upcoming activity.
<b>Contact button</b>	Displays a list of all the contacts.
<b>Recurring button</b>	Displays a dialog box that lets you define how long the activity recurs (Duration) and how often it recurs (Frequency).



## Add Custom Menu Item Dialog Box



This dialog box allows you to add a command line to a custom menu.

**See Also:**

**[Modifying Menus](#)**



## **Add Quick List Item Dialog Box**



This dialog box allows you to add an item to the Phone, Quick List menu. It displays the contact names in the current database. Once you select a contact, all phone numbers associated with that contact are displayed and the contact's name appears in the menu description text box. You can select the desired phone number, choose the appropriate dialing access and modify the menu description.

**See Also:**

**[Using the Quick List](#)**



## Calendar Dialog Box

When you click the Options button from the ACT! Printouts dialog box, you are provided with several options that you can select when printing your calendar.

From the Calendar Options dialog box, you can select the type of activities to display and whether to display priorities, and you can select the start date of the calendar, specific formats for the Month View, and the start time appear for your calendars. Click OK when you have selected all the options you want.

You can also use the Calendar to display a [Task List](#) dialog box for the specified date or date range.



## **Change Password Dialog Box**



This dialog box allows you to change or delete the existing password for the current database. You must enter the current password to confirm that you are allowed to make the change. Then you enter the new password.



**See Also:**

**[Changing the Password](#)**



## **Create Directory Dialog Box**

Use this dialog box to create a directory.

This dialog box asks you to enter a directory name. Enter the name of the directory that you wish to create in the text box and click OK.



## Clear Call Dialog Box

Use the Clear Call dialog box to [clear a call](#). Specify it as Completed, Attempted, or Received. When you clear a call with one of these options, an entry is recorded in the history for the associated contact.

The following options are available from this dialog box.

OPTION	DESCRIPTION
<b>Attempted Call</b>	Clears a call you attempted to make, but you did not get through. ACT! updates history to indicate that the call was attempted, and records the date in the Last Attempt field on contact screen 2.
<b>Completed Call</b>	Clears a completed call and updates the history record to indicate that this call was completed. The date of the call is recorded in the Last Reach field on contact screen 2.
<b>Received Call</b>	Records the receipt of a call from this contact, and updates the history record to indicate that a call was received.
<b>Left Message</b>	Records a notation in the history record that you left a message for the contact.
<b>Erase Call</b>	Clears a call you scheduled but did not make.



## Confirm Merge Dialog Box



This dialog box is used when merging two databases. It appears only when you have selected Confirm Each Match from the [Merge](#) dialog box. It allows you to confirm the merging of a contact record from a source database into a destination database.

Select the Confirm Each Match option from the Customize Merge dialog box to review each contact prior to merging the record into the active database. As the merge starts, the Confirm Merge dialog box appears.

A profile of the contact being merged into the active database appears. Click the Merge

button to merge the contact, or click the Skip button to skip the contact and continue the merge for every merging record.

**See Also:**

**[Merging Databases](#)**



## **Confirm Password Dialog Box**



This dialog box is used when assigning a password to a database or changing the existing password. It allows you to confirm the spelling of the password you assigned in the [Password](#) or [Change Password](#) dialog box.

**See Also:**

**[Changing the Password](#)**



## **Conflict Dialog Box**

This dialog box appears when you are scheduling or modifying an activity and a conflict arises. The activity or activities that are in conflict with the new activity are shown in a list. You can accept the conflict or [reschedule](#) the activity to avoid the conflict.

**NOTE:** This dialog box appears only if you have selected Conflict Checking using the [Edit, Preferences, Alarm Settings](#) command.





## **Contact List / Edit Groups Dialog Box**



This dialog box provides a list of the contacts in the current group. Each contact is tagged (designated as a part of the group). Remove individual contacts from the group by untagging them, or untag all the contacts and then tag individual contacts to build a small group.

Go directly to a contact in the current group by double-clicking a contact from the list.

**See Also:**

**[Removing Contacts from the Lookup Group](#)**  
**[Managing a Contact Record](#)**



## Critical Alarm Dialog Box

The Critical Alarm dialog box appears if you have enabled Set Alarm on a Modify/Schedule an Activity dialog box or in Preferences, Alarm Settings.

Click the Snooze button on the Critical Alarm dialog box to postpone an alarm for an activity. The Snooze dialog box appears.

Select the amount of time to postpone the alarm. Choose the Send E-mail Reminder option to create an E-mail message to the contact with whom the activity is scheduled.

<b>OPTION</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
<b>Call, Meeting, To-do</b>	The Lead and Duration options are available for each type of activity.
<b>Lead</b>	Inserts the default lead time displayed in the Schedule/Modify Activity dialog box. By default, Meeting has a lead time of thirty minutes. You may change the Lead time here or on the activity dialog box.
<b>Duration</b>	Indicates the number of minutes that are automatically inserted in the Duration field when you schedule an activity. The activity duration is the time you estimate for the activity. By default, Meeting has a duration of sixty minutes. The duration automatically changes, based on the time you schedule from a calendar.
<b>Enable Alarm</b>	Instructs ACT! to select the Set Alarm option in a Schedule/Modify an activity dialog box as the default.
<b>Conflict Checking</b>	Instructs ACT! to notify you when you are scheduling an activity that conflicts with another activity.

This dialog box alerts you of an impending critical activity. It appears before the [activity](#) is scheduled to occur by the amount of time specified by the lead time for the activity.

The dialog box shows the number of critical alarms, the type of activity scheduled, the company and contact name, the date and time of the activity, and the Regarding information.

You can [snooze](#) the current alarm or all alarms, [forget](#) it (or forget all alarms), create a [group](#)

of all contacts with active alarms, [clear](#) the activity for the current alarm or all alarms, or [reschedule](#) the activity.

**See Also:**

**[Responding to Alarms](#)**



## Custom Dialog Box



The Custom dialog box is used when modifying the Lookup menu, the Write menu, or the Report menu. It allows you to add or modify a new command to the menu and associate the new command to a query, a Word Processor letter [template](#), or a Word Processor report template. You can also add lines to the menu and move the entries to improve the appearance of the menu. When you select add, the [Add](#) dialog box appears.

**See Also:**

**[Modifying Menus](#)**



## Database Settings Dialog Box

Choose the Database Settings command from the File menu to display the Database Settings dialog box.

Use this dialog box for the following available options:

[Click an option for more information](#)

OPTION	DESCRIPTION
<a href="#">Apply</a>	Apply user-defined settings or a pre-defined description file to a database. Choose a description file and apply the settings to the current database.
<a href="#">Password</a>	Add or modify a password for a database.
<a href="#">Save As</a>	The current description file (database settings under a new name). Save the current database file settings to a description file.



## Date/Time Accelerator Dialog Box

The Date/Time Accelerator dialog box allows you to specify quickly when an activity is to be scheduled. It contains a listing of several time periods which, when individually chosen, adds to or subtracts from the current time specified. You can specify as little as 5 minutes or as much as a Quarter (3 months) with each selection.

You can also select Timeless to specify that the activity must be performed, but the timing is not important. In this case, None appears in the Time field.

In scheduling a call, for example, when the Date/Time Accelerator appears, it is assumed that unless you specify otherwise, the call is to be scheduled for 8:00 AM. By selecting 1 Hour twice, you can advance the scheduled time to 10:00 AM. By choosing 5 Minutes and then selecting Subtract twice, you can move the time back to 9:55 AM.

In snoozing an activity for which you have received an alarm, you may want to choose Day to be reminded of the activity tomorrow at the same time.





## Day View Dialog Box



The Day View shows your scheduled [activities](#) for the current group of Contacts for today. An icon identifies each activity by type. The Contact name and the Regarding information for each activity is included. Shading shows the scheduled duration of each activity.

The Day View shows only the 10 normal work hours. Most users will view from 8:00 AM through 5:00 PM. You can scroll backward to view earlier hours and forward to view later hours. You can also scroll back one day at a time or forward one day at a time.

Other functions that can be performed from the Day View include scheduling and clearing activities.

You can print the Day View for a hardcopy agenda.

**See Also:**

**[Viewing the Day](#)**



## **Delete Contact Dialog Box**



This dialog box appears when you have specified that you want to delete a contact. It gives you the opportunity to specify whether you want only the current contact deleted, the current group to be deleted, or all the contacts in the current database to be deleted.

**See Also:**

**[Deleting a Contact](#)**



## **Delimited File Type Dialog Box**



This dialog box is used when exporting data to a delimited file for use in another application. It allows you to choose a delimiter type and to choose whether field names and user fields are to be included in the exportation.

**See Also:**

**[Exporting a Database](#)**



## **Direct Link Data Dialog Box**



Use the Direct Link Data dialog to select the appropriate options for copying data to the HP Palmtop database. You can specify how much of the record is to be merged. This includes activities, notes, and history information. From the Descriptions group box, choose the use either PC or HP popups, labels, and field defaults. ACT! uses the PC settings as the default. If you choose to use PC descriptions, ACT! transfers these settings to the HP Palmtop.

**See Also:**

**[Linking Directly to the HP palmtop PC](#)**





## **Direct Link Settings Dialog Box**



This dialog box is used when sending data to or receiving data from the HP palmtop computer when being used with ACT!.

Make a choice about the following options from this dialog box:

- The device that will be used in the direct link.
- Whether to send data to or receive data from the device.
- The communications port to be used for the transfer.
- A baud rate.

**See Also:**

**[Linking Directly to the HP palmtop PC](#)**



## Select File Dialog Box

Use this dialog box to perform a file operation such as opening, saving, and deleting.

Choose the disk, directory, file type, and file name for the target file.

The title bar will change depending upon which function you are performing.

**The following list identifies the names by which this dialog box is known:**

- **Apply Description File**
- **Choose a File**
- **Choose File to Attach**
- **Choose Main Dictionary**
- **Choose Default Path**
- **Create User Dictionary**
- **Choose User Dictionary**
- **Directory**
- **Delete File**
- **Insert File**
- **Import File**
- **Merge Source File**
- **Merge File**
- **Open File**
- **New File**
- **Save As**
- **Open Query**
- **Save Contacts As**
- **Save Contacts**
- **Save Description File**
- **Save Database**
- **Save Selection As**
- **Save File**
- **Transfer Contacts To**
- **Select File**
- **Select Database**



## Edit User Dictionary Dialog Box

Use the Edit User Dictionary to add words to, remove words from, and correct errors in the user dictionary. When you access this dialog box, the contents of the currently chosen user dictionary (or the default user dictionary) appear in the User List box.

Select the word to be removed or modified, and the word appears in the Word field.

- Choose the Remove button if you want to remove the word from the dictionary,
- Edit a word spelling in the Word field. The Remove button changes to Add and the Modify button is undimmed.
- Choose the Modify button to change the existing word in the dictionary.
- Choose the Add button to add the new word to the dictionary and not modify the word originally edited.

**NOTE:** If you add a word or change a word such that it matches a word already in the main dictionary, ACT! displays a message and does not add the word to the dictionary.





## Timer Dialog Box



The Elapsed Time dialog box keeps track of how much time elapses during the timed [activity](#). The Pause, Resume, and Stop buttons allow you to control the timer like a stopwatch. This dialog box floats on the current window. You can move it to any position on the window.

**See Also:**

**[Using the Timer](#)**



## Enter "My Record" Information Dialog Box



This dialog box allows you, when creating or importing a new database, to specify the source of the information to be entered in the [My Record](#) of the new database. The default My Record information is displayed in this dialog. You can modify this information, if necessary, and accept the information by clicking **OK**, or select from one of the other options. The choices are:

- Use from current database
- Select from import file (available only when importing a new database)
- Select from current group (available only when creating a new database using Save As)

**See Also:**

**[Backing up and Restoring a Database](#)**





## **Field Attributes Dialog Box**



This dialog box allows you to set the characteristics for each field on the Contact window. You can change the label of the field, assign a popup to the field, and set the field as a group tab stop. You can designate that when the field is edited, a record is made in the [History](#) for the contact. You can also designate the field to have the [Primary](#), [Protected](#), and [Hidden](#) attributes.

**See Also:**

**[Specifying Field Attributes](#)**



## **Field Names Dialog Box**

The Field Names dialog box appears in the Word Processor window when you are editing a letter [template](#) or a report template. It allows you to select fields from the database to be inserted into the template. Fields can be selected from the Contact record, the [My Record](#), or the Field Labels. For the report template, this dialog box also allows you to specify whether you will be prompted for the group to be included in the report and whether you will be prompted for a date range for the information to be included in the report.

When the template is used to produce a document or report, each inserted field automatically extracts the appropriate information from the database and inserts it in the document.



## **Find / Replace Dialog Box**



This dialog box allows you to specify a text string to be found and, if you want to replace the found string, to specify a replacement text string.

**See Also:**

**[Finding and Replacing Selected Text](#)**



## **Font Dialog Box**

Select **Choose** from the Font menu from the Font menu to access the Font dialog box.

Use this dialog box to enter a font, style, and size.

A sample of the selection appears in the Sample field of the Font dialog box.



## **Header/Footer Height Dialog Box**



This dialog box allows you to set the height of the [header](#) or footer in a document.

**See Also:**

**[Inserting and Removing Headers and Footers](#)**





## History Dialog Box



This dialog box displays a list of the [History](#) records for the current contact. You cannot edit the History records. You can remove individual History records from the list. Select the record or records to be removed and then click the Remove button.

If you want to update the record, click the update button.

**See Also:**

**[Viewing History](#)**



## **Importing Options Dialog Box**



This dialog box is displayed when importing a dBASE III or IV database or an ASCII delimited file. It displays the contents of the of the import file beginning with the first record. You can [map](#) the fields you want to import to the appropriate ACT! fields and exclude the fields you do not want to import.

You can also save the current map or recall a previously saved map.

**See Also:**

**[Importing a Database](#)**



## **Insert Contact Dialog Box**



The Insert Contact dialog box allows you to choose what portion of the current contact record is to be copied into a new contact record being inserted in the database. Options include Default, Primary, and All.

**See Also:**

**[Inserting a New Contact](#)**



## **Keyword Search Dialog Box**



The Keyword Search dialog box allows you to input a string to be looked up in a keyword search through the database for grouping contacts.

**See Also:**

**[Looking up Records by Keyword](#)**





## Launch Dialog Box

Use the Launch dialog box to [launch another Windows application](#) (or a DOS application if the application has a Windows.PIF file) directly from ACT!. In the process, you can specify that ACT! be minimized during operation of the other application.

The following options and fields are available from this dialog box.

OPTION	DESCRIPTION
<b>Command Line</b>	Enter the name of the data file, along with the drive and directory path, to be launched.
<b>Minimize ACT!</b>	Check this box to minimize the ACT! window.
<b>Browse</b>	Click this button to search for a launchable file.
<b>OK</b>	Click this button to confirm a command or information.
<b>Cancel</b>	Click this button to exit the dialog box without executing a function.



## Lookup Dialog Box

The Lookup dialog box allows you to enter a Company, First Name, Last Name, City, State, Zip Code, Phone, Keyword, or ID/Status. Using the data you entered, a [lookup](#) is performed on the contact database. The resulting contact records are grouped.

**See Also:**

**[Performing a Standard Lookup](#)**



## Lookup Priority Dialog Box



The Lookup Priority dialog box allows you to select the priorities by which contact records are to be grouped. Using the data you entered, a [lookup](#) is performed on the contact database. Contact records that have scheduled [activities](#) with the specified priorities are grouped.

**See Also:**

**[Looking up Records by Activity Priority](#)**



## Macro Dialog Box



This dialog box appears in 3 forms:

- **Choose Macro**
- **Run Macro**
- **Delete Macro**

**Choose Macro** dialog box allows you to choose, from a list of [macros](#) you have previously recorded, a macro to be added to a custom icon.

**Run Macro** dialog box allows you to choose, from a list of macros you have previously recorded, a macro to run. You can also choose the speed for the macro to be run.

**Delete Macro** dialog box allows you to choose a previously-recorded macro to delete. When you have chosen a macro to delete, choose the Delete button. A confirmation dialog box appears, to allow you to confirm that you want to delete the macro.

**See Also:**

**[Preferences, Custom Icons](#)**

**[Running a Macro](#)**

**[Deleting a Macro](#)**



## Maintenance Dialog Box

Use the Maintenance dialog box to perform database maintenance by reindexing and compressing your active database.

The following options are available from this dialog box.

<b>OPTION</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
<b><u>Purge Notes</u></b>	Permanently deletes Notes from your active group.
<b><u>Purge History</u></b>	Permanently deletes History entries from your active group.
<b>Do not re-index</b>	Does not re-index or compress the database.
<b><u>Re-index database</u></b>	Re-indexes the database.
<b><u>Compress and re-index database</u></b>	Compresses and re-indexes the database.



## Merge Dialog Box



Use the Merge dialog box to specify the criteria for merging two databases. Use the default settings or click Customize to change the merge settings.

- Specify what to do if records match and what to do if records do not match.
- Specify how much of the record is to be merged. This includes contact information, activities, history, and notes.
- If records match, confirm the merging of a contact record from a source databases into the destination database.

**See Also:**

**[Link Directly to the HP Palmtop PC Merging Databases](#)**





## **Modify Quick List Dialog Box**

The Modify Quick List dialog box is used when modifying the [Phone, Quick List](#) submenu. It allows you to add or modify a new command to the menu and associate the new command to a specific phone number from a contact record. You can also move the entries to improve the appearance of the menu. When you select add, the [Add Quick List Item](#) dialog box appears.



## **Mini Day Dialog Box**



This dialog box allows you to select a time and duration for an activity you are scheduling. To prevent conflicts, the currently scheduled activities are displayed. You simply click the time for the new activity and then drag the mouse as necessary to specify the duration. The minimum duration is 15 minutes; the duration can be extended in 15 minute increments.

**See Also:**

**[Managing Activities](#)**



## Modify an Activity Dialog Box

The appearance of the Modify an Activity dialog box is identical to that of the Schedule an Activity dialog box.

Use the Modify an Activity dialog box to [modify a previously scheduled activity](#).

The following table describes the options in the Modify an Activity dialog box:

<b>OPTION/BUTTON</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
<b>Type</b>	Identifies the type of activity: call, meeting, or to-do.
<b>Date</b>	Identifies the date of the activity.
<b>Time</b>	Identifies the time of the activity.
<b>Duration</b>	Identifies the expected duration of the activity.
<b>Lead Time</b>	Identifies the length of time between the alarm and the scheduled activity.
<b>Regarding</b>	Identifies the topic or reason for the activity.
<b>Priority</b>	Identifies the priority level you assign to the activity.
<b>Send E-mail</b>	Includes the details of this activity in an E-mail message to the contact.
<b>Set Alarm</b>	Displays an alarm to notify you of the upcoming activity.
<b>Contact button</b>	Displays a list of all the contacts.
<b>Recurring button</b>	Displays a dialog box that lets you define how long the activity recurs (Duration) and how often it recurs (Frequency).



## Modify Quick List Entry Dialog Box



The Modify Quick List Entry dialog box displays the phone number, dialing access and menu description of the selected Phone Quick List menu item. You can modify any of this information.

**See Also:**

**[Using the Quick List](#)**



## Month View Dialog Box



The Month View dialog box shows your scheduled [activities](#) for the current group of Contacts for the current month. You can scroll back one month at a time or forward one month at a time. You can also scroll back one year at a time or forward one year at a time.

On days when activities are scheduled, the names of the associated contacts appear. When you select the day, the activities scheduled for that day appear in the Activities list box on the right. An icon identifies each scheduled activity by type. The Contact name, the time, and the Regarding information for each activity is included.

Other functions that can be performed from the Month View include scheduling and clearing activities.

You can print the Month View for a hardcopy agenda.

**See Also:**

**[Viewing the Month](#)**



## **New File Dialog Box**

This dialog box allows you to choose the type of file to create. The dialog box contains the Database, Document, Letter Template, Report Template, and Query graphic icons. When you select an icon, an appropriate window opens to allow you to create the new document.





## **Page Margins Dialog Box**

This dialog box allows you to specify the page margins for the current Word Processor document. You can specify the following margins: Top, Bottom, Left, and Right.



## **Paragraph Dialog Box**

Use this dialog box to [format paragraphs](#) and specify paragraph margins, type of justification, and spacing for the currently selected text.

You can also select the [Keep With Next](#) option.



## Password Dialog Box

This dialog box appears in two situations:

When you are creating or importing a database (to allow you to assign a password to the database). To protect the database, type the password to be assigned and then choose the OK button.

**NOTE:** If you do not want to assign a password to the database, simply choose the **OK** button without typing a password.

When you try to open a database that has an assigned password (to prevent unauthorized access to the database). Type the password exactly as it was assigned.

**NOTE:** Passwords are not case-sensitive. You need not be concerned about whether the password was entered in uppercase or lowercase letters.



## **Phone Dialog Box**

Use this dialog box when [making a phone call](#) topic.

This dialog box appears when you use ACT! to automatically dial a call for you. If the call you are making is a scheduled call, the Regarding information already appears in the dialog box. If you are making an unscheduled call, you can enter regarding information manually.

If the call is successful, you can record a Completed Call event in [History](#) by choosing the Yes button. If the call was not answered, you can record an Attempted Call event in History by choosing the Attempted button. If the call is successful and you want to time the call, choose the Timer button. When the call is complete and you stop the timer, the event is recorded in History as a timed phone call.

If the call is unanswered or busy, you can cancel or redial the call.



## **Phone List Dialog Box**



This dialog box displays a complete list of the available phone numbers for the current contact including the Company Phone, Fax phone, Alternate phone, and any Alternate Contact phones. Choose a number from the list and then choose an appropriate dialing button. ACT! dials the number for you.

**See Also:**

**[Using the Phone List](#)**



## **Popup Dialog Box**

This is a generic dialog box that pops up for a field either on request (by pressing **F2**) or automatically (when the Field Attributes for a field specifies Auto Popup), and allows you to select an item from a list to be inserted in the field. Some popup dialog boxes are coded. Coded dialog boxes have 2 columns: Description and Code. An example of a coded popup is the State field on the Contact window. It contains the full name of the state (Washington) and the code (WA).



## **Alarm Settings Dialog Box**

Access the Alarm Settings dialog box by choosing Preferences from the [Edit menu](#).

Use the Alarm Settings dialog box to [specify alarm settings options](#).





## **Bar Position Dialog Box**

Access the Bar Position dialog box by choosing Preferences from the [Edit menu](#).

Use the Bar Position dialog box to [specify bar position options](#).



## **Custom Icons Dialog Box**

Access the Custom Icons dialog box by choosing Preferences from the [Edit menu](#).

Use the Custom Icons dialog box to [set up custom icons](#).



## Miscellaneous Dialog Box

Access the Miscellaneous Preferences dialog box by choosing Preferences from the [Edit menu](#).

Use the Miscellaneous Preferences dialog box to [specify miscellaneous preferences](#).



## **Dialing Settings Dialog Box**

Access the Dialing Settings dialog box by choosing Preferences from the [Edit menu](#).

Use the Dialing Settings dialog box to [specify dialing settings](#).



## **Name Separators Dialog Box**

Access the Name Separators dialog box by choosing Preferences from the [Edit menu](#).

Use the Name Separators dialog box to [add and delete common name separators](#).



## **Path Defaults Dialog Box**

Access the Path Defaults dialog box by choosing Preferences from the [Edit menu](#).

Use the Path Defaults dialog box to [change the default directories for data files](#).



## **Schedule Icon Defaults Dialog Box**

Access the Schedule Icon Defaults dialog box by choosing Preferences from the [Edit menu](#).

Use the Schedule Icon Defaults dialog box to specify whether ACT! [modifies or overwrites an existing activity](#) when scheduling conflicts occur.



## **Schedule Settings Dialog Box**

Access the Schedule Settings dialog box by choosing Preferences from the [Edit menu](#).

Use the Schedule Settings dialog box to [choose options](#) when scheduling activities.





## **Startup Settings Dialog Box**

Access the Startup Settings dialog box by choosing Preferences from the **Edit menu**.

Use the Startup Settings dialog box to **choose startup options** when scheduling activities.



## **Prepare Form Letter Report Dialog Box**



This dialog box allows you to specify whether the current operation (for example, form letter or report generation) will involve only the current contact, the contacts in the currently defined group, or all the contacts in the database. This command also allows you to direct the output to a file for review or directly to a printer.

Use the [Merge dialog box](#).

**See Also:**

**[Print a Form Letter](#)**

**[Creating a Standard Report](#)**



## **Print Dialog Box**



This dialog box allows you to select parameters for the selected printer. The printer options vary depending on the type of printer selected.

**See Also:**

**[Printing Documents](#)**



## **Record a Macro Dialog Box**



This dialog box allows you to enter a filename and a description for a [macro](#) that you are recording. It also allows you to specify whether, during the recording of the macro, ACT! should record mouse actions, keyboard actions, or both. Starts the recording of the macro.

**See Also:**

**[Recording a Macro](#)**



## Recurring Activity Dialog Box



The Recurring Activity dialog box appears when the **Recurring** button is selected from the [Schedule an Activity](#) or [Modify an Activity](#) dialog box. It allows you to schedule activities that occur on a repeated basis. The frequency can be specified for as frequently as daily or as infrequently as once per year. The activities can be scheduled for as little as one week in advance or for as much as 2 years.



**See Also:**

**[Scheduling a Recurring Activity](#)**



## Schedule an Activity Dialog Box

Choose an Activity command from the [Schedule menu](#) or click an activity [icon](#). The Schedule an Activity dialog box contains all the fields necessary to [schedule an activity](#).

The following table describes the options in the Schedule an Activity dialog boxes:

<b>OPTION/BUTTON</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
<b>Type</b>	Identifies the type of activity: call, meeting, or to-do.
<b>Date</b>	Identifies the date of the activity.
<b>Time</b>	Identifies the time of the activity.
<b>Duration</b>	Identifies the expected duration of the activity.
<b>Lead Time</b>	Identifies the length of time between the alarm and the scheduled activity.
<b>Regarding</b>	Identifies the topic or reason for the activity.
<b>Priority</b>	Identifies the priority level you assign to the activity.
<b>Send E-mail</b>	Includes the details of this activity in an E-mail message to the contact.
<b>Set Alarm</b>	Displays an alarm to notify you of the upcoming activity.
<b>Contact button</b>	Displays a list of all the contacts.
<b>Recurring button</b>	Displays a dialog box that lets you define how long the activity recurs (Duration) and how often it recurs (Frequency).



## Select Contacts For Merge Dialog Box



Use the Select Contacts For Merge Dialog to choose which contacts you want to merge into your PC database.

- You can merge only those contacts which have been added or edited since the previous Direct Link transfer.
- You can select a date or date range. Only records added or edited within the selected date range will be merged.

**See Also:**

**[Linking Directly to the HP palmtop PC](#)**



## Select Contacts For Query Dialog Box

Choose the Execute command from the Query menu to display the Select Contacts for Query dialog box.

The Select Contacts for Query dialog box is displayed when you execute a query and there is an active group of contacts that does not include everyone in the current database.

### Choose one of two options:

- **Select Active Lookup** to query the current lookup.
- **Select All Contacts** to query all contacts in the database.

A new lookup of contacts meeting the query conditions is created.



## Select Jobs Dialog Box



This dialog box appears when start ACT! after having submitted one or more [deferred printing](#) jobs. It allows you to select the jobs to be printed or deleted from a print job queue. Select from:

- **Print Selected** to print the selected document
- **Print All** to print all deferred documents
- **Delete** to delete the selected job from the queue

**See Also:**

**[Deferring Printing](#)**



## Select My Record Dialog Box

This dialog box allows you to select an existing contact to be the My Record for the database that will be created using Save As or Open commands from the File menu.



## **Snooze Dialog Box**



The Snooze dialog box allows you to specify a [snooze](#) time, an amount of time to wait before re-displaying an associated [Critical Alarm](#) dialog box. It contains a listing of several time periods which, when chosen, specifies the time to wait. You can specify as little as 5 minutes or as much as a full Day.



**See Also:**

**[Responding to Alarms](#)**



## Spell Check Dialog Box

Use the Spell Check dialog box when [spell checking](#) your document or a block of text in a document.

ACT! loads the main dictionary and the user dictionary you have previously chosen. The default dictionaries are used if you have not made a specific choice.

Available options include:

<b>OPTION/BUTTON</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
<b>Replace With</b>	Enter a replacement word
<b>Suggestion</b>	Suggested replacement
<b>Auto Suggest Box</b>	List of suggested replacement words appears automatically
<b>Replace button</b>	Display a list of possible replacement words.
<b>Skip button</b>	Skip the word
<b>Suggest button</b>	Enter suggestion
<b>Add button</b>	Enter the command
<b>Cancel</b>	Exit the dialog box without executing a command



## Tabs Dialog Box

Use the Tabs Dialog Box to [add, modify and remove tabs](#) from a selected paragraph in a Word Processor document.



## Task List Dialog Box



This dialog box allows you to view your [activities](#) in list form.

You can specify that the activities for different time periods be displayed: Today (default), Tomorrow, Past, All, and Date Range. When you select Date Range, the [Calendar](#) dialog box pops up for you to select a different date or range of dates.

You can also specify that activities with a specific priority be displayed: Low, Medium, and High.

**See Also:**

**[Viewing the Task List](#)**



## **Task Progress Dialog Box**

This is a generic dialog box that lets you know how much of the required work is done. The more full the meter is, the closer to finishing the task.



## Timer Dialog Box

This dialog box appears when you start the timer. It allows you to specify the type of activity being timed and the regarding information for that activity.

If you have activities scheduled for the current contact, the Timer dialog box already contains the activity Type and Regarding information for the next scheduled activity.

If you are timing an activity scheduled later, select the activity type for that activity. The Regarding information for that activity appears.

If you are timing an unscheduled activity, select the Other activity Type and enter the Regarding information.

When you choose the **OK** button, a floating [Elapsed Time](#) dialog box appears.

**See Also:**

**[Using the Timer](#)**



## **View Totals Dialog Box**



This dialog box displays the total number of [activities](#) performed on behalf of the current contact. The totals include the number of attempted calls, completed calls, meetings held, and letters sent. For each type of activity performed, the date of the last activity is included.



**See Also:**

**[Viewing Totals](#)**



## Save / Transfer Contacts Dialog Box



Use this dialog box when sending data to another ACT! database (transferring contacts). It allows you to specify which contact records in the current database are to be sent to the other database.

Also use this dialog box when adding contacts to a database.

When linking directly to the HP Palmtop, use the Transfer Contacts dialog box to select which contacts you want to send to the HP Palmtop.

The following options are available from this dialog box:

<b>OPTION</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
<b>Active Contact</b>	Sends only the current contact record.
<b>Active Lookup</b>	Sends the contacts in the current lookup. You can choose to send all the contacts in the current lookup, or select contacts in the current lookup by the contacts creation date.
<b>Active Group</b>	Sends all the contacts in the current group.

**See Also:**

[Transferring Contacts](#)  
[Adding a New Contact](#)



## **Week View Dialog Box**



This dialog box allows you to view a week of [activities](#) at a time. On high-resolution monitors, the full 7-day week is shown. On standard-resolution monitors, only 5 days are shown.

**See Also:**

**[Viewing the Week](#)**



## **Glossary**

### **A**

[Activity](#)

[Align Tab](#)

[Alternate Access](#)

### **B**

[Basic Fields](#)

### **C**

[Center Tab](#)

[Clear](#)

[Click and drag](#)

[Compress](#)

[Contact](#)

### **D**

[Database Files](#)

[Default Tab](#)

[Deferred Printing](#)

### **F**

[Fast Next Record Button](#)

[Fast Previous Record Button](#)

[First Record Button](#)

[Footer](#)

[Forget](#)

### **G**

[Group](#)

[Group Edit](#)

### **H**

[Header](#)

[Hidden](#)

[History](#)

## **J**

[Justify Center](#)

[Justify Full](#)

[Justify Left](#)

[Justify Right](#)

## **K**

[Keep With Next](#)

## **L**

[Layout](#)

[Last Record Button](#)

[Lead Time](#)

[Left Tab](#)

[Lookup](#)

## **M**

[Macro](#)

[Map](#)

[Merge](#)

[Modem](#)

[My Record](#)

## **P**

[Preferences](#)

[Primary](#)

[Protected](#)

## **Q**

[Query](#)

## **R**

[Reference Library](#)

[Reindex](#)

[Reschedule](#)

[Right Tab](#)

[Rotary Index](#)

## **S**

[Shift+Arrow](#)

[Snooze](#)

[Status Bar](#)

## **T**

[Task List](#)

[Template](#)

[Timer](#)

[To-do](#)

[Transfer](#)

## **U**

[Unique Id](#)

## **W**

[Week View](#)

## **Activity**

An activity is a Call, Meeting, or To-do that you have scheduled to be done. You primarily schedule activities on behalf of a selected Contact. If you want to schedule non-Contact specific activities, you should do so on the My Record. Activities can be scheduled using the Schedule menu from the Contact window, by manually entering the activity in the Call, Meeting, or To-do fields on the Contact window, or by choosing Schedule from the Activities dialog box.



## **Align Tab**

This is a type of tab stop that, when specified for a paragraph in a Word Processor document, causes the text such as monetary amounts to appear aligned on the decimal point. This type of tab is useful when a list of numbers to be summed must be aligned.

## **Alternate Access**

Alternate Access is a method of placing a long distance telephone call in which you use prefixes and postfixes other than those used the default dialing methods. An example of using alternate access is when you are traveling with ACT! and you need to place a call to a Contact using a telephone line that is owned by someone else. In this case, you would use your telephone calling card.

Before using the alternate access method of dialing, you must enter the appropriate prefix and postfix dialing codes in the Dialing Codes section of the Preferences dialog box. Choose the Edit, Preferences command and then choose Dialing Settings from the Modify list.

## **Basic Fields**

Basic fields refers to specific contact fields that can be used when using Merge or Direct Link.

The basic fields include: Company, Contact, Title, Phone, Ext, Country Code, Dear, Sec, Address1, Address2, Address3, City, State, Zip, ID/Status, Alternate Phone, Alternate Ext, Alternate Address1, Alternate Address2, Alternate City, Alternate State, Alternate Zip, Owner and Manager.

## **Center Tab**

This is a type of tab stop that, when specified for a paragraph in a Word Processor document, causes the text to appear centered on the tab. This type of tab is useful when the items in a list must be centered, for example, the second column here has a center tab:

First Item:     large

Second Item: medium

Third Item:    small

## **Clear**

Clearing an alarm instructs ACT! to delete the activity for which the alarm is associated. You can also instruct ACT! to clear all active alarms, if more than one alarm is active. When an activity is cleared, ACT! prompts you for the status of the activity and records that information into the contact's history.

## Click and drag

This is a method of selecting text in Windows that uses the mouse. Click and hold the mouse button at the beginning of the text to be selected. Drag the mouse to the right and down to select the text.

**NOTE:** This procedure works equally well by starting at the end of the text and dragging to the left and up to select the text.

## **Compress**

Compressing removes deleted contact records from the database files, releasing that disk space for use and reducing the amount of search time for looking up and accessing contact records. Since compression of database files removes deleted records from the database files, reindexing is done at the same time to clean up the database.

## **Contact**

Contact is a field on Contact window 1 where you record the name of the person with whom you are doing business.



## Database Files

An ACT! for Windows database is made up of the following 11 files: *filename.ADB*, *filename.ADX*, *filename.DBF*, *filename.DBT*, *filename.DES*, *filename.HDB*, *filename.HDX*, *filename.MDX*, *filename.NDB*, *filename.NDX*, and *filename.PRF*.

**NOTE:** The *filename.PQL* file is optional. This file contains the Phone Quick List entries for a database.

## **Default Tab**

Default tab markers appear on the Ruler at regular intervals. If you do not have a tab stop defined for the current paragraph and you type a tab character in the paragraph, the text aligns to the right of the default tab.

The position of default tabs cannot be changed.

## **Deferred Printing**

Deferred print allows you to queue a print job for later printing. This feature is especially useful when using ACT! away from your office and printer. Using the File, Deferred Print option, you can defer the printing for a subsequent ACT! session when you have access to a printer.

### **bml frbtmup.bmp}Fast Next Record button**

This button appears in the Status Bar. Clicking on it moves you to the next contact in your database or group whose company name starts with the next higher letter of the alphabet. For example, if the Company name of your current contact is Acme Corp., clicking on this button will fast-forward you to the first contact whose Company name is Beta Corp.

### **bml frtopup.bmp } Fast Previous Record button**

This button appears in the Status Bar. Clicking on it moves you to the next contact in your database or group whose company name starts with the next lower letter of the alphabet. For example, if the Company name of your current contact is Beta Corp., clicking on this button will fast-reverse you to the first contact whose Company is Acme Corp.

## **bml dbbegup.bmp}First Record button**

This button appears in the Status Bar. Clicking on it moves you to the first contact in your database or group. From the keyboard, this command can be executed by pressing the **Ctrl+Home** keys.

## Footer

A footer is special text that you type on the first page of a document. When you print the document, the footer appears automatically at the bottom of each page in the document.

To insert a footer in a document, use the **Insert Footer** command from the Format menu on the Word Processor window, then type the footer text at the insertion point.

To remove a footer from a document, use the **Remove Footer** command from the Format menu on the Word Processor window.

## **Forget**

Forgetting an alarm acknowledges that the alarm was issued, but allows you to continue working with the current contact record. No additional alarms for the associated activity are displayed.



## **Group**

A group is a portion of the Contact records selected from your current database through a lookup process. The lookup searches for Contact records with specific identical characteristics.

Contacts can also be grouped by alarms and by scheduled activities.

The Group indicator on the Status Bar shows the type of lookup last performed.

Once you have grouped Contact records, you can perform tasks related to the group, such as generating a standard report, doing a Group Edit, or sending a form letter.

## Group Edit

Group Edit allows you to select a group of contact records and edit their contents at the same time. If, for example, you have several contacts that work at XYZ Business Systems, plc in London, England, and the company relocates to Brighton, you can do a lookup based on Company and then change the addresses for all the contacts at the same time.

***Warning!*** Be very careful when doing a Group Edit. If you make an error, you can cancel or use the File, Revert command to restore the original content, but ONLY if you do it before you save the changes.

## Header

A header is special text that you type on the first page of a document. When you print the document, the header appears automatically at the top of each page.

To insert a header in a document, use the **Insert Header** command from the Format menu on the Word Processor window, then type the header text at the insertion point.

To remove a header from a document, use the **Remove Header** command from the Format menu on the Word Processor window.

## **Hidden**

Hidden is a field attribute that specifies that the field is not to appear on the Contact window.

## **History**

History is a record of activities that you have scheduled for each contact. Events that cause a record to be placed in History include placing Calls, attending Meetings, performing To-do's, and sending correspondence such as letters, memos, and faxes. History records include the date and time the event occurred, the type of event, and a brief description of the event.

## **Justify Left**

Justify Left is used in the formatting of a Word Processor document. It means that text lines in the paragraph are aligned to the left margin. The right margin appears ragged.

## **Justify Center**

Justify Center is used in the formatting of a Word Processor document. It means that text lines are centered between the left and right margins. Both the left and right margins appear ragged.

## **Justify Right**

Justify Right is used in the formatting of a Word Processor document. It means that text lines in the paragraph are aligned to the right margin. The left margin appears ragged.



## **Justify Full**

Justify Full is used in the formatting of a Word Processor document. It means that text lines in the paragraph are aligned to both the left and right margins. The Word Processor adds spaces between words as necessary to fill in the text to fit the line from the left margin to the right margin. Neither margin appears ragged.

## **Keep With Next**

In some cases in word processing, the page would naturally break between 2 paragraphs that you would like to keep together, for example, a header and its follow-on paragraph. Keep with Next allows you to specify that if this condition arises, the page break will appear before this paragraph, not between the 2 paragraphs.

## **Last Record button**

This button appears in the Status Bar. Clicking on it moves you to the last contact in your database or group. From the keyboard, this command can be executed by pressing the **Ctrl+End** keys.

## **Layouts**

Layouts are the predefined formats that you choose to be viewed on the Contact windows. You can choose two of the several different layouts provided. Usually you will choose the layouts for Contact windows 1 and 2. When you want abbreviated Contact windows, you can choose the Rotary Index layouts. Other special-purpose layouts are available from the menu.

## **Lead Time**

Lead time specifies when you want to be reminded of an impending activity. For example, if you are scheduling a meeting that requires you to drive several miles in moderate traffic, specify enough lead time (perhaps 30 minutes) to allow you to make the trip. If you are scheduling a meeting in the conference room just next door, specify less lead time (perhaps 5 minutes).

## **Left Tab**

This is a type of tab stop that, when specified for a paragraph in a Word Processor document, causes the text to appear left aligned on the tab. This type of tab is useful when the left side of a list must be aligned.

## **Lookup**

Doing a lookup allows you to screen your Contact database for Contact records with similar or identical characteristics and include them in a group for further processing. For example, if you want to write a form letter to all Contacts in the state of New York, you can use the Lookup, State option to group the Contacts, then use the Form Letter option from the Write menu to create the letters.

You can also do a lookup for a single Contact. For example, if you want to call an old Contact, but can remember only her first name, you can use Lookup, First Name to find that Contact quickly.

## **Macro**

A macro is a series of steps (mouse actions or keystrokes or a combination of both) that you record so that you can run the same steps later using a single command. Using macros can greatly speed the process of entering repetitive data.



## **Map**

Mapping is the process of matching fields from a file you want to import into ACT! to the appropriate ACT! contact fields. Each field in an import file can be mapped to the ACT! field you choose, or it can be excluded from importing. Mapping settings may also be saved, making it easy to import data into ACT! if you need to frequently import from the same source.

## **Merge**

Merging is the combining of the contents of one database with the contents of another database. When both databases contain a record on the same contact, you can specify which record is to be included.

## **Modem**

A modem is a device used to communicate digital signals from computer to computer over telephone lines. While ACT! does not support such transfers, it does use the built-in auto dialing capabilities of the modem. Only Hayes-compatible modems can be used with ACT!.

## **My Record**

The My Record contains information about the primary user of the database. Presumably, this person is you. It contains your name, your company name, your title, your telephone numbers, your address, and any other information that is not contact-related that you want to store in the database. The essential information for the My Record is entered into a dialog box during installation of ACT!. Thereafter, a new My Record can be entered when you create a new database or import a database into ACT!.

## **bml rolbtmup.bmp}Next Record button**

The Next Record button appears on the Status Bar. By clicking on this button, you can view the next higher Contact in the current group. That is, if you are currently viewing Contact 9 of 12, clicking on the Previous Record button displays Contact 10 of 12.

From the keyboard, this command can be executed by pressing the **Page Down** key.

## Notes

Notes are additional text associated with the current contact. You may use this feature to keep track of any miscellaneous information that you do not want to store in User field.

Notes are accessed by selecting the **View, Notes** command, by clicking on the **Notes** icon, or by pressing the **F9** key.

## Preferences

Preferences allows you to define the way ACT! looks, feels, and operates. You access preferences by choosing the **Edit, Preferences** command.

## **Primary**

Primary is a field attribute that specifies that, when you create a new contact record and choose Primary, this field is to be copied into the new record.



## **bml roltopup.bmp}Previous Record button**

The Previous Record button appears on the Status Bar. By clicking on this button, you can view the next lower Contact in the current group. That is, if you are currently viewing Contact 9 of 12, clicking on the Previous Record button displays Contact 8 of 12.

From the keyboard, this command can be executed by pressing the **Page Up** key.

## Protected

Protected is a field attribute that specifies that the field is to appear on the Contact window, but the field cannot be modified or deleted. A protected field has a small lock bmc SMLOCK.BMP} displayed next to its name.

## Query

A query specifies the criteria to be used when doing a contact record lookup. Standard simple queries are provided in ACT! on the Lookup menu. **My Record, Everyone, Company, First Name, Last Name, City, State, Zip Code,** and **ID/Status** are included.

You can create your own simple or complex queries using the **Lookup, Other** command. You can save your Query to a file and add a command line to the Lookup menu.

## **Reference Library**

The Reference Library document allows you to display general information such as a price lists, a shipping schedule, or a product specification sheet quickly. When accessed, a Word Processor window opens with the Reference Library document. The filename of the Reference Library document appears at the top of the window.

## **Reindexing**

Reindexing rebuilds the index files (those with an extension ending in DX) for the current database. It is especially helpful to reindex after you have deleted several contact records. Reindexing allows the deleted records to be ignored. This helps ACT! find information faster because the size of the index files is reduced.

## **Reschedule**

Reschedule displays the Modify an Activity dialog box so that you can schedule the activity for another time or date.

## **Right Tab**

This is a type of tab stop that, when specified for a paragraph in a Word Processor document, causes the text to appear right aligned on the tab. This type of tab is useful when the right side of a list must be justified.

## **Rotary index**

A rotary index is an office desk accessory in which a person inserts small cards containing the names, addresses, and phone numbers of clients and prospects. In ACT!, Rotary Index is a window layout that mimics the paper version. Only basic contact information is displayed in this layout.



## **Snooze**

Snoozing an alarm lets ACT! remind you of the alarm again later. You can specify the amount of time to wait--as little as 5 minutes, as much as 1 full day.

## Shift+Arrow

This is a method of selecting text in Windows. First you place the insertion point at the beginning of the text to be selected. Then you press the **Shift** key and press the **Arrow** keys to select the block of text. Use the **SHIFT+RIGHT Arrow** keys or the **Shift+Down Arrow** keys.

**NOTE:** This procedure works equally well by placing the insertion point at the end of the text and pressing the **Shift+Left Arrow** or **Shift+Up Arrow** keys to select the text.

## **Status Bar**

The Status Bar is a small section of the Contact window. It appears on the top, left, bottom, or right sides of the Contact window, according to your preferences. It contains buttons for moving through the contact database, a contact indicator, a time and date indicator, and other indicators that tell you if the current contact has Notes, History, or Activity information.

## **Task List**

The Task List shows your activities by type according to date ranges and priorities specified.

## Template

A template is a Word Processor document that contains selected fields that extract information from contact records and insert them into another Word Processor document. Examples include **LETTER.TPL**, which creates a letter to the current contact, and **CONTACT.REP**, which extracts information from the contact record for the active contact or the record for every contact in the current group.

## **Timer**

The timer is a stopwatch function that allows you to time activities such as phone calls. You can also use it to time the writing of a letter, the sending of a fax, or the printing of a document. When you start the timer, a dialog box appears, allowing you to specify the type of activity being timed and the Regarding information. The timed activity is recorded in History with a date, the start time, the elapsed time, and the Regarding information you entered.

## **To-do**

An activity other than a phone call or a meeting that you must accomplish for the selected contact. Examples of To-do's are finding an answer to a question, writing a memo, and mailing a package. To-do's that are not contact-specific should be scheduled while the My Record is displayed. In this way, you designate that the task is to be done, but it does not apply to a particular contact. Examples include updating a price list, writing a form letter template, and creating a report.

## Transfer

Transfer allows you to copy contacts from the active database into another database. You can choose to transfer the active contact, active group or all contacts to the other database and you have the option of deleting the transferred contacts from the active database after they have been transferred.

**NOTE:** After you transfer contacts, you remain in the database you transferred from.



## Unique Id

Unique Id is a contact field that is automatically created when the record is first created in ACT!. This field can be used to determine matching contacts during a merge.

For example, you can create a copy of your database using Save As that you could use when traveling with a different computer. If you then add a new contact to the newly created "travel" database, you can later merge the two databases using unique id as the match criterion. The contact that was added to the "travel" database would not match any contact in the original database, therefore merge would determine it is a new record and automatically add it to the original database. Merging is a useful method of keeping two databases in sync with each other.

**NOTE:** This field cannot be viewed or edited.

## **User Field**

User fields appear on both Contact windows for most layouts. You can customize these fields using the Edit, Field Attributes command.

## **Week View**

The Week View shows your scheduled activities for the current group of Contacts for the current week. On high-resolution monitors, the full week (Sunday through Saturday) is shown. On lower-resolution monitors, the Week View shows only the five normal business days, Monday through Friday. You can scroll back to see Sunday or forward to see Saturday.

Each day shows only 10 hours. For example, many users will select the view from 8:00 AM through 6:00 PM. You can scroll backward to view earlier hours and forward to view later hours. You can also scroll back one week at a time or forward one week at a time.

